

PINE VALLEY BRANCH LIBRARY

RFB # 18-0090

New Hanover County Library

3802 South College Road
Wilmington, NC 28412

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
PROJECT MANUAL
Bid Set

August 14, 2017

VOLUME ONE

Vines Architecture, Inc.
530 Hillsborough St.
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603
(919) 755-1975

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**VOLUME ONE****DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

Section 000103 – Table of Contents.....	6 Pages
Section 000107.01 – Certification and Seal Sheet - Architectural.....	3 Pages
Section 000107.02 – Certification and Seal Sheet - Structural	Page
Section 000107.03 – Certification and Seal Sheet – Fire Protection	1 Page
Section 000107.04 – Certification and Seal Sheet - Plumbing.....	1 Page
Section 000107.05 – Certification and Seal Sheet - Mechanical	1 Page
Section 000107.06 – Certification and Seal Sheet – Electrical	1 Page
Section 000107.07 – Certification and Seal Sheet - Civil	1 Page
Section 000107.08 – Certification and Seal Sheet – Landscape Architectural.....	1 Page
Section 002113 – Advertisement for Bids and Instructions to Bidders.....	9 Pages
Section 004113 – Bid Proposal Form	6 Pages
Section 004410 – Bid Bond Form	1 Page
Section 004500 – MWBE Program	14 Pages
Section 005213 – Form of Construction Contract.....	25 Pages
Section 005214 – Performance and Payment Bond Forms	4 Pages
Section 007213 – General Conditions of the Contract	39 Pages
Section 007300 – Supplementary General Conditions.....	2 Pages
Section 008500 – Geotechnical Exploration Report.....	34 Pages

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000 – Summary.....	4 Pages
Section 012100 – Allowances	3 Pages
Section 012200 – Unit Prices.....	3 Pages
Section 012300 – Alternates	2 Pages
Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures.....	4 Pages
Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures.....	3 Pages
Section 012900 – Payment Procedures	4 Pages
Section 013100 – Project Management and Coordination	8 Pages
Section 013200 – Construction Progress Documentation.....	5 Pages
Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.....	9 Pages
Section 014000 – Quality Requirements.....	8 Pages
Section 014200 – References	3 Pages
Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls	9 Pages
Section 016000 – Product Requirements	5 Pages
Section 017300 – Execution	9 Pages
Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures	6 Pages
Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data.....	6 Pages
Section 017839 – Project Record Documents.....	3 Pages
Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training	4 Pages

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS (Not Used)**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete	22 Pages
Section 033300 – Landscape Architectural Concrete	12 Pages
Section 033543 – Polished Concrete Finishing	2 Pages

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Section 042000 – Unit Masonry	16 Pages

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing	10 Pages
Section 052100 – Steel Joist Framing	6 Pages
Section 053100 – Steel Decking	6 Pages
Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications	9 Pages

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

Section 061053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	5 Pages
Section 061600 – Sheathing	3 Pages
Section 062023 – Interior Finish Carpentry	4 Pages
Section 064113 – Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets	6 Pages
Section 064119 – Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets	6 Pages

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 071113 – Bituminous Dampproofing	3 Pages
Section 071326 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	5 Pages
Section 072100 – Thermal Insulation	5 Pages
Section 072500 – Weather Barriers	3 Pages
Section 072600 – Vapor Retarders	2 Pages
Section 072726 – Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	5 Pages
Section 074113.16 – Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	7 Pages
Section 074213.13 – Formed Metal Wall Panels	7 Pages
Section 074620 – Fiber-Cement Panels	3 Pages
Section 075516 – Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing	8 Pages
Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	9 Pages
Section 076526 – Self-Adhering Sheet Flashing	3 Pages
Section 077100 – Roof Specialties	9 Pages
Section 077129 – Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints	4 Pages
Section 077200 – Roof Accessories	6 Pages
Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping	5 Pages

Section 078443 – Joint Firestopping	4 Pages
Section 079200 – Joint Sealants	7 Pages
Section 079219 – Acoustical Joint Sealants	3 Pages

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	8 Pages
Section 081416 – Flush Wood Doors	5 Pages
Section 083113 – Access Doors and Frames	3 Pages
Section 083500 – Side-Folding Grilles	5 Pages
Section 084113 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10 Pages
Section 084229.23 – Sliding Automatic Entrances	10 Pages
Section 084413 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	7 Pages
Section 087100 – Door Hardware	20 Pages
Section 088000 – Glazing	8 Pages
Section 088300 – Mirrors	4 Pages

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing	9 Pages
Section 092900 – Gypsum Board	7 Pages
Section 093013 – Ceramic Tiling	4 Pages
Section 095113 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings	5 Pages
Section 096513 – Resilient Base and Accessories	3 Pages
Section 096519 – Resilient Tile Flooring	4 Pages
Section 096723 – Resinous Flooring	4 Pages
Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting	4 Pages
Section 096816 – Sheet Carpeting	5 Pages
Section 099113 – Exterior Painting	5 Pages
Section 099123 – Interior Painting	6 Pages
Section 099300 – Staining and Transparent Finishing	4 Pages
Section 099600 – High-Performance Coatings	4 Pages

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 101100 – Visual Display Units	4 Pages
Section 101419 – Dimensional Letter Signage	4 Pages
Section 101423.13 – Room-Identification Signage	4 Pages
Section 102113.17 – Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments	4 Pages
Section 102239 – Folding Panel Partitions	6 Pages
Section 102600 – Wall and Door Protection	4 Pages
Section 102800 – Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories	4 Pages
Section 104413 – Fire Protection Cabinets	6 Pages
Section 104416 – Fire Extinguishers	3 Pages
Section 105113 – Metal Lockers	6 Pages
Section 107516 – Ground-Set Flagpoles	3 Pages

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section 115100 – Library Equipment	3 Pages
Section 115213 – Projection Screens	3 Pages

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section 122413 – Roller Window Shades	4 Pages
Section 123623.13 – Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops	4 Pages
Section 123661.16 – Solid Surfacing Countertops	3 Pages
Section 123661.19 – Quartz Agglomerate Countertops	3 Pages

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (Not Used)**DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (Not Used)****VOLUME TWO**

Section 000103 – Table of Contents	6 Pages

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 210500 – Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	7 Pages
Section 210548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment	8 Pages
Section 211313 – Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	5 Pages

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements	4 Pages
Section 220501 – Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	8 Pages
Section 220519 – Plumbing Gauges	5 Pages
Section 220523 – Plumbing Valves	5 Pages
Section 220529 – Plumbing Hangers and Supports	5 Pages
Section 220553 – Plumbing Identification	4 Pages
Section 220700 – Plumbing Insulation	8 Pages
Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping	7 Pages
Section 221316 – Soil, Waste and Vent Piping	6 Pages
Section 221319 – Plumbing Specialties	10 Pages
Section 221416 – Fuel Gas Piping	9 Pages
Section 221429 – Grinder Pump Station	7 Pages
Section 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures	9 Pages

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section 230100 – HVAC General Work Requirements	8 Pages
Section 230110 – HVAC Submittal List	3 Pages
Section 230200 – HVAC Systems Owner Training	3 Pages
Section 230400 – HVAC Coordination Drawings	3 Pages
Section 230511 – HVAC Electrical Provisions	9 Pages
Section 230513 – HVAC Equipment Motors	3 Pages
Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports	5 Pages
Section 230548 – HVAC Vibration, Wind, and Seismic Controls	14 Pages
Section 230553 – HVAC Systems Identification	5 Pages
Section 230593 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	18 Pages
Section 230713 – Duct Insulation	11 Pages
Section 232113 – Hydronic Piping	3 Pages
Section 233113 – Metal Ducts	15 Pages
Section 233300 – Metal Duct Accessories	9 Pages
Section 233416 – HVAC Equipment Fans	5 Pages
Section 233423 – HVAC System Fans	5 Pages
Section 233713 – Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	4 Pages
Section 234100 – Particulate Air Filtration – Standard Efficiency	3 Pages
Section 236213 – Packaged Rooftop Units	11 Pages
Section 237433 – Dedicated Outdoor Air Units	10 Pages
Section 238116 – Ductless Mini-Split Systems	5 Pages

DIVISION 25 – HVAC CONTROLS

Section 250100 – Digital Controls and Instrumentation	34 Pages

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 260100 – Basic Electrical Requirements	5 Pages
Section 260500 – Basic Electrical Materials and Methods	5 Pages
Section 260519 – Conductors and Cables	5 Pages
Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding	5 Pages
Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports	5 Pages
Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes	12 Pages
Section 260548 – Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	6 Pages
Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems	5 Pages
Section 260923 – Lighting Control Devices	9 Pages
Section 260934 – Addressable Dimming Lighting Controls Systems	8 Pages
Section 260944 – Relay Lighting Control System	7 Pages
Section 262416 – Panelboards	9 Pages
Section 262726 – Wiring Devices	7 Pages
Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6 Pages
Section 263323 – Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverter	10 Pages
Section 265100 – Lighting	15 Pages
Section 267413 – Audiovisual System	66 Pages
Section 267500 – Telecommunications Cabling Infrastructure	14 Pages
Section 268311 – Fire Alarm	22 Pages

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS (Not Used)**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (Not Used)****DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

Section 311000 – Site Clearing	2 Pages
Section 312213 – Excavating, Grading, Trenching and Backfilling	9 Pages
Section 312319 – Dewatering	4 Pages
Section 312500 – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls	2 Pages
Section 313116 – Termite Control	3 Pages

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321216 – Asphalt Paving	7 Pages
Section 321400 – Unit Paving	6 Pages
Section 321623 – Concrete Sidewalks and Curbs	12 Pages
Section 323300 – Site Furnishings	5 Pages
Section 328400 – Planting Irrigations	20 Pages
Section 329200 – Turf and Grasses	11 Pages
Section 329219 – Seeding	4 Pages
Section 329300 – Plants	18 Pages

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section 331413 – Water Distribution System	18 Pages
Section 333111 – Gravity Sanitary Sewer System	15 Pages
Section 333123 – Wastewater Forcemains	6 Pages
Section 334200 – Stormwater Conveyance	9 Pages
Section 334600 – Subdrainage	4 Pages

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.01

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET - ARCHITECTURAL

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Architect under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Architectural Specifications – Victor Vines

License No. 7223

Section 011000 – Summary
Section 012100 – Allowances
Section 012200 – Unit Prices
Section 012300 – Alternates
Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures
Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures
Section 012900 – Payment Procedures
Section 013100 – Project Management and Coordination
Section 013200 – Construction Progress Documentation
Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures
Section 014000 – Quality Requirements
Section 014200 – References
Section 014533 – Special Inspections
Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 015639 – Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
Section 016000 – Product Requirements
Section 017300 – Execution
Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures
Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data
Section 017839 – Project Record Documents
Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training
Section 033543 – Polished Concrete Finishing
Section 042000 – Unit Masonry
Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications

Section 061053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
Section 061600 – Sheathing
Section 062023 – Interior Finish Carpentry
Section 064113 – Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets
Section 064119 – Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets
Section 071113 – Bituminous Dampproofing
Section 071326 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
Section 072100 – Thermal Insulation
Section 072500 – Weather Barriers
Section 072600 – Vapor Retarders
Section 072726 – Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
Section 074113.16 – Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels
Section 074213.13 – Formed Metal Wall Panels
Section 074620 – Fiber-Cement Panels
Section 075516 – Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous
Membrane Roofing
Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 076526 – Self-Adhering Sheet Flashing
Section 077100 – Roof Specialties
Section 077129 – Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints
Section 077200 – Roof Accessories
Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping
Section 078443 – Joint Firestopping
Section 079200 – Joint Sealants
Section 079219 – Acoustical Joint Sealants
Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 081416 – Flush Wood Doors
Section 083113 – Access Doors and Frames
Section 083500 – Side-Folding Grilles
Section 084113 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
Section 084229.23 – Sliding Automatic Entrances
Section 084413 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
Section 087100 – Door Hardware
Section 088000 – Glazing
Section 088300 – Mirrors
Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing
Section 092900 – Gypsum Board
Section 093013 – Ceramic Tiling
Section 095113 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings
Section 096513 – Resilient Base and Accessories
Section 096519 – Resilient Tile Flooring
Section 096723 – Resinous Flooring
Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting
Section 096816 – Sheet Carpeting
Section 099113 – Exterior Painting
Section 099123 – Interior Painting
Section 099300 – Staining and Transparent Finishing
Section 099600 – High-Performance Coatings
Section 101100 – Visual Display Units
Section 101419 – Dimensional Letter Signage

Section 101423.13 – Room-Identification Signage
Section 102113.17 – Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments
Section 102239 – Folding Panel Partitions
Section 102600 – Wall and Door Protection
Section 102800 – Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
Section 104413 – Fire Protection Cabinets
Section 104416 – Fire Extinguishers
Section 105113 – Metal Lockers
Section 107516 – Ground-Set Flagpoles
Section 115213 – Projection Screens
Section 122413 – Roller Window Shades
Section 123623.13 – Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops
Section 123661.16 – Solid Surfacing Countertops
Section 123661.19 – Quartz Agglomerate Countertops
Section 313116 – Termite Control
Section 334600 – Subdrainage

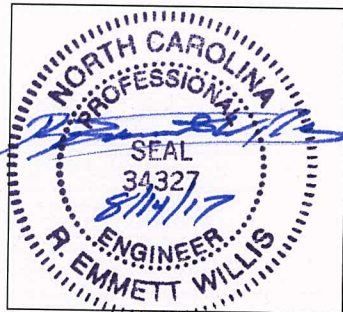
END OF DOCUMENT 000107.01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.03

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – FIRE PROTECTION

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Engineer under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Fire Protection Specifications – R. Emmett Willis, PE

License No. 34327

Section 210500 – Fire Suppression
Section 210548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Pipe and Equipment
Section 211313 – Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 07.03

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.04

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – PLUMBING

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Engineer under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Plumbing Specifications – R. Emmett Willis, PE

License No. 34327

Section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements
Section 220501 – Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods
Section 220519 – Plumbing Gauges
Section 220523 – Plumbing Valves
Section 220529 – Plumbing Hangers and Supports
Section 220553 – Plumbing Identification
Section 220700 – Plumbing Insulation
Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping
Section 221316 – Soil, Waste, Vent, and Storm Drainage Piping
Section 221319 – Plumbing Specialties
Section 221416 – Fuel Gas Piping
Section 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures

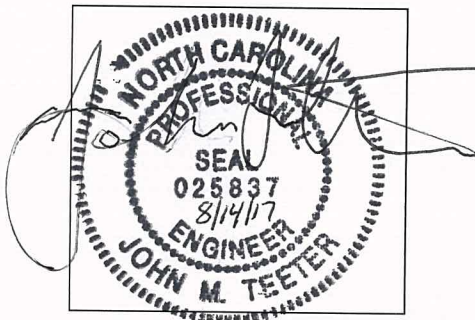
END OF DOCUMENT 000107.04

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.05

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – MECHANICAL

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Engineer under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Mechanical Specifications – John M. Teeter, PE

License No. 025837

Section 230100 – HVAC General Work Requirements
Section 230110 – HVAC Submittal List
Section 230200 – HVAC Systems Owner Training
Section 230400 – HVAC Coordination Drawings
Section 230511 – HVAC Electrical Provisions
Section 230513 – HVAC Equipment Motors
Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports
Section 230548 – HVAC Vibration Wind and Seismic Controls
Section 230553 – HVAC Systems Identification
Section 230593 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Section 230713 – Duct Insulation
Section 232113 – Hydronic Piping
Section 233113 – Metal Ducts
Section 233300 – Metal Duct Accessories
Section 233416 – HVAC Equipment Fans
Section 233423 – HVAC System Fans
Section 233713 – Diffusers, Grilles and Registers
Section 234100 – Particulate Air Filtration Standard Efficiency
Section 236213 – Packaged Rooftop Units
Section 237433 – Dedicated Outdoor Air Units
Section 238116 – Ductless Mini-Split Systems
Section 250100 – Digital Controls and Instrumentation

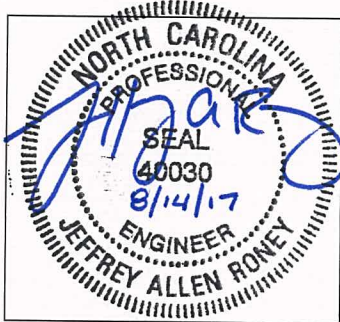
END OF DOCUMENT 000107.05

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.06

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – ELECTRICAL

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Engineer under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Electrical Specifications – Jeffrey A. Roney, PE

License No. 40030

Section 260100 – Basic Electrical Requirements
Section 260500 – Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
Section 260519 – Conductors and Cables
Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding
Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports
Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes
Section 260548 – Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 260923 – Lighting Control Devices
Section 260934 – Addressable Dimming Lighting Controls System
Section 260944 – Relay Lighting Control System
Section 262416 – Panelboards
Section 262726 – Wiring Devices
Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 263323 – Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverter
Section 265100 – Lighting
Section 267413 – Audiovisual System
Section 267500 – Telecommunication Cabling Infrastructure
Section 268311 – Fire-Alarm

END OF DOCUMENT 000107.06

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.07

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – CIVIL

- 1.1 I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Engineer under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Civil Specifications – MATTHEW HALEY, PE

License No. 038615

Section 22 14 29 – Grinder Pump Station
Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing
Section 31 22 13 – Excavating, Grading, Trenching, & Backfilling
Section 31 23 19 – Dewatering
Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
Section 32 12 16 – Asphalt Paving
Section 32 16 23 – Concrete Sidewalks and Curbs
Section 32 92 19 – Seeding
Section 33 14 13 – Water Distribution
Section 33 31 11 – Gravity Sanitary Sewer
Section 33 31 23 – Wastewater Force mains
Section 33 42 00 – Storm

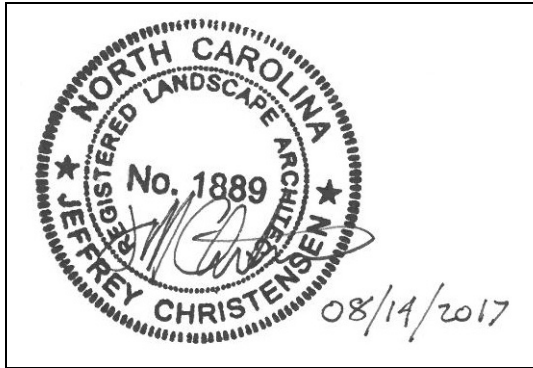
END OF DOCUMENT 000107.07

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 07.08

CERTIFICATION AND SEAL SHEET – LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

- 1.1** I hereby certify that the Specifications indicated below and included within the Project Manual for the project titled Pine Valley Branch Library and dated August 14, 2017 were prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly registered Landscape Architect under the Laws of the State of North Carolina and hereby affix my Professional Seal.



Landscape Architect Specifications – Jeffrey Christensen, RLA

License No. 1889

Section 03 33 00 – Landscape Architectural Concrete
Section 32 14 00 – Unit Paving
Section 32 33 00 – Site Furnishings
Section 32 84 00 – Planting Irrigation
Section 32 92 00 – Turf and Grasses
Section 32 93 00 – Plants

END OF DOCUMENT 000107.08

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BID PROPOSAL

NHC PINE VALLEY LIBRARY

RFB # 18-0090



COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

WOODY WHITE, CHAIRMAN

SKIP WATKINS, VICE-CHAIRMAN

JONATHAN BARFIELD, JR.

PATRICIA KUSEK

ROB ZAPPLE

CHRIS COUDRIET, COUNTY MANAGER

Section 1 - Advertisement

Pursuant to GS 143-129, sealed bids addressed to Lena Butler, Purchasing Supervisor, New Hanover County Finance Department, 230 Government Center Drive, Suite 165, Wilmington, NC 28403 and marked **“NHC PINE VALLEY LIBRARY: RFB # 18-0090”** will be accepted until **2:00 PM EST, Tuesday, September 14th, 2017** for the following work:

NHC Pine Valley Library: Construction of a new one story 16,213 sf (Base Bid) Type IIB, fully sprinklered public library to be constructed at 3802 S. College Rd, Wilmington, NC. The project also includes two alternates which would add 1,770 sf or 3,328 sf to the base building. The scope includes all site work, site demolition, building, plumbing, electrical, mechanical, etc. as detailed in the plans and specifications by Vines Architecture dated 8/14/2017.

The bids will be publicly opened and read aloud following the latest time for receipt of bids at New Hanover County Government Offices, 230 Government Center Drive, Conference Room 119 (behind the fish tank), Wilmington, North Carolina.

Bids will be received for a Single Prime Contract. Bidders must be properly licensed under Chapter 87 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

All prime bidders on this project must be pre-qualified in accordance with New Hanover County's Pre-qualification Ordinance in order to bid. Bids will not be accepted unless the bidder is pre-qualified. Pre-qualification applications may be obtained at the County Legal Department, 230 Government Center Drive, Suite 155, Wilmington, NC 28403 or by visiting the County's website at <http://legalinsurance.nhcgov.com/contractors-approved-for-bidding/>.

Bidding Documents and Site Development Plans may be examined and/or obtained by contacting Copy Cat at info@copycatprintshop.com; Duncan Parnell at (877) 749-4178 (the drawings are on file at the Raleigh office but can be printed at any location); or by visiting <http://www.nhcgov.com/business-nhc/bids/>. Persons requesting shipment of documents shall bear the additional, non-refundable cost of shipment, if applicable.

The County will conduct a Mandatory Pre-Bid meeting at 2:00 PM on Tuesday, August 29th, 2017. The meeting will be held on the third floor of the NHC Main Library (Harnett Room), located at 201 Chestnut Street, Wilmington, NC 28401.

A Bid Bond Equal to 5% of the base bid price is required by all bidders. The successful bidder will be required to provide Performance and Payment bonds equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

No Bid may be withdrawn thirty (30) days after bid opening date.

The bidder shall make good faith efforts, as defined in the bid specifications, to subcontract 10% of the dollar value of the single prime contract to businesses owned and controlled by minorities.

The County reserves the right to waive any informalities, to reject any or all bids, and to accept that Bid or Bids which is in the best interest of the County.

Section 2 Instructions to Bidders

2.1 SCHEDULE

Advertisement	Monday, August 14 th , 2017
Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting	Tuesday, August 29 th , at 2:00 PM
Deadline for Questions	Tuesday, September 5 th , 2017 by 5:00 PM
Deadline for Receipt of Bids	Thursday, September 14 th , 2017 at 2:00 PM New Hanover County 230 Government Center Drive, Suite 165 Wilmington, NC 28403 (Bid Opening: Conference Room 119)
Board Meeting for Award	Monday, October 2 nd , 2017 at 4:00 PM

PRE-BID CONFERENCE

The County will conduct a **Mandatory Pre-Bid meeting at 2:00 PM on Tuesday, August 29, 2017. The meeting will be held on the third floor of the NHC Main Library (Harnett Room), located at 201 Chestnut Street, Wilmington, NC 28401.**

The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bidding documents.

It is requested that prospective Bidders review the bidding documents and submit their questions to Jeff Schroeder by emailing jschroeder@vinesarc.com no later than 5:00 PM on Tuesday, September 5, 2017.

2.3 PREQUALIFICATION REQUIRED

All prime bidders on this project must be pre-qualified in accordance with New Hanover County's Pre-qualification Ordinance in order to bid. Bids will not be accepted unless the bidder is pre-qualified. Pre-qualification applications may be obtained at the County's Legal Department, 230 Government Center Drive, Suite 155, Wilmington, NC 28403 or by visiting the County's website <http://legalinsurance.nhcgov.com/contractors-approved-for-bidding/>.

2.4 PROPOSAL

Proposals shall be made in strict accordance with the "Bid Proposal Package" provided herein, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates and unit prices shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposal may be considered incomplete. Any modifications to the "Bid Proposal Package" (including alternates and/or unit prices) may disqualify the bid and cause the bid to be rejected.

The Bidder agrees that the "Bid Proposal Package" detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be accepted. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates.

Unit prices quoted in the "Bid Proposal Package" shall include overhead, profit and taxes and shall be the full compensation for the Bidder's cost involved in the work.

Proposals may be rejected if they show omissions, alterations of form, additions not called for, conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

2.5 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

By submitting a bid, the Bidder is affirming that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant, and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including but not limited to the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto.

The Bidder further affirms by submitting a proposal that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications, and other contract documents for the construction of work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein, and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other Contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigative reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the Designer/owner in preparing the documents. The County will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the Bidder upon request. Each Bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the County. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the County.

2.6 FAMILIARITY WITH LAWS

The bidders are assumed to have made themselves familiar with all laws, ordinances, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed in the work or the materials or equipment used in or upon the work, or in any way affects the conduct of the work.

2.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

2.8 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL

The bidder must submit their bid proposal on the form herewith provided, and prices must be given both in writing and in figures (if requested). The bidder shall sign the bid proposal. **Bids not signed will be rejected.**

2.9 SUBMISSION OF BID FORM

2.9.1 Bid Bond: Each bid shall be accompanied by a deposit of cash, or a cashier's check, or a certified check on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal. In lieu of making the cash deposit as above provided, such bidder may file a bid bond executed by a corporate surety licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute such bonds, conditioned that the surety will upon demand forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. This deposit shall be retained if the successful bidder fails to execute the contract within 10 days after the award or fails to give satisfactory surety as required herein. **(Bidders providing a bid bond in lieu of the cash deposit must use the attached bid bond form).**

2.9.2 Addressee: Bids must be on the form contained in this bid package and must be submitted in a sealed envelope properly marked “**NHC PINE VALLEY LIBRARY: RFB # 18-0090**” and shall be addressed to County at the following address:

New Hanover County Finance Office
Attn: Lena Butler, Purchasing Supervisor
230 Government Center Drive, Suite 165
Wilmington, NC 28403

2.9.3 Unacceptable Bids: Bids submitted via telegraph, facsimile (FAX), telephone, and electronic means, including but not limited to e-mail, in response to the Request for Bids will not be acceptable.

2.10 LICENSING

The successful Contractor must be properly licensed to do the work in accordance with the North Carolina General Statutes (Chapter 87, Article 1). Upon request, bidders shall show evidence of proper license type and limitation.

2.11 LATE BIDS

Late bids will not be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to have his/her bid in the office specified in the Request for Bids by the time and date of the opening.

2.12 COMMUNICATION

After the bid issue date, all communications between the County and prospective Bidders regarding this bid request shall be in writing. Any inquires, requests for interpretation, technical questions, clarification, or additional information shall be directed to **Jeff Schroeder, Vines Architecture** by emailing jschroeder@vinesarc.com. All questions concerning this bid shall reference the bid number, section number and paragraph. Questions and responses affecting the specifications of the bid will be provided by issuance of an Addendum to all known bidders of record. Questions related to this Request for Bids shall be received no later than **5:00 P.M., EST, Tuesday, September 5, 2017**.

2.13 TIME OF BID OPENING

Bids shall be opened and read aloud. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty (30) days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. **Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud on Thursday, September 14th, 2017 at 2:00 PM** in Conference Room 119 (behind the fish tank) located within the New Hanover County Government Offices, 230 Government Center Drive, Suite 165, Wilmington, NC 28403.

2.14 WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

Bidders may withdraw or withdraw and resubmit their bid at any time prior to the closing time for receipt of bids. No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for a period of thirty (30) days except as provided under G.S. 143-129.1 which allows a bidder to withdraw his/her bid from consideration after the bid opening without forfeiture of his/her bid security if the price bid was based upon a mistake, which constituted a substantial error, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was clerical in nature as opposed to a judgment error, and was actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, apparatus, supplies, materials, equipment, or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective

evidence drawn from inspection of the original work papers, documents or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.

2.15 AWARD OF CONTRACT

The award of any contract resulting from this bid will be made to the lowest responsible bidder, taking into consideration quality, performance and time specified in the bid for the performance of the contract. In the event the lowest responsible, responsive bid is in excess of the funds available for the project, the County may enter into negotiations with the lowest responsible, responsive bidder and may make reasonable changes in the plans and specifications to bring the price within the funds available for the project and award the bid. If such negotiations prove to be unsuccessful, the County will re-advertise the project after making such changes in the plans and specifications as may be necessary to bring the cost of the project within the funds available.

2.16 SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer/owner with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer/owner to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer/owner to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

2.17 PERFORMANCE BOND

Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form included with these specifications. The bond shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

2.18 PAYMENT BOND

Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall

be executed in the form included with these specifications. The bond shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

2.19 ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify Jeff Schroeder by emailing jschroeder@vinesarc.com who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer/owner will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Bid Proposal Form. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

2.20 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Since actual damages for any delay in the completion of the work which the contractor is required to perform under this contract are or will be difficult to determine, Bidders and his /her sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum of **\$500** as fixed and agreed as liquidated damages, and not as penalty for each calendar day of delay from the date stipulated for completion, or as modified in accordance with the terms of this agreement until such work is satisfactorily completed and accepted. Said liquidated damages may be deducted from any payments owed to the contractor by the Owner or collected from the sureties, whichever is deemed expedient by the Owner.

2.21 COMPLIANCE WITH BID REQUIREMENTS

Failure to comply with these provisions or any other provisions of the General Statutes of North Carolina will result in rejection of bid.

2.22 E-VERIFY

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 143-48.5 (Session Law 2014-418), Contractor shall fully comply and certify compliance of each of its subcontractors with Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the N.C. General Statutes, including the requirement for each employer with more than 25 employees in North Carolina to verify the work authorization of its employees through the federal E-Verify system. County shall be provided affidavits attesting to Contractor's and

subcontractor's compliance or exemption. Violation of the provision, unless timely cured, shall constitute a breach of Contract.

2.23 RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS

The County reserves the right to waive any or all informalities, to reject any or all bids, and to accept that Bid or Bids which is in the best interest of the County.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FORM OF PROPOSAL

NHC Pine Valley Branch Library

Contract: 18-0090

New Hanover County

Bidder: _____

Date: _____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the COUNTY OF NEW HANOVER in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of the NEW PINE VALLEY BRANCH LIBRARY and all associated work in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the COUNTY OF NEW HANOVER, NEW HANOVER COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY and VINES ARCHITECTURE with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

In submitting this Bid, BIDDER represents, as more fully set forth in the Agreement, that:

- a) This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for ninety (90) days after the day of Bid opening;
- b) The Owner has the right to reject this bid;
- c) Accompanying this proposal is a certified check (or bid bond) for \$_____, which represents not less than five (5) percent of the aggregate amount of the proposal. Said check, or the full amount of the bond, shall become the property of New Hanover County and be retained by the County in the event of withdrawal of the bid after the public opening or should the undersigned fail to execute a contract with the County and give satisfactory surety within fifteen (15) days after the award. Otherwise, said check or bid bond, to be returned to the undersigned. The undersigned agree, if awarded the contract, to deliver satisfactory surety bond in the amount equal to not less than 100 per cent of the contract within fifteen (15) days after Notice of Award;

- d) BIDDER will sign and submit the Agreement with the Bonds and other documents within 15 days after the date of the Owner's Notice of Award;
- e) BIDDER has examined copies of all the Bidding Documents.
- f) BIDDER has visited the site and become familiar with the general and local site conditions;
- g) BIDDER is familiar with federal, state, and local laws and regulations;
- h) BIDDER certifies that no federal excise or state sales taxes have been included in this bid;
- i) BIDDER has correlated the information known to BIDDER, information and observations obtained from visits to the site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents and additional examinations, investigations, tests, studies and data with the Bidding Documents;
- j) BIDDER certifies that this proposal is made in good faith and without collusion or connection with any other person bidding on the same work, or that any official or employee of the County of New Hanover will be admitted to any share or part of the contract or any benefits that may arise therefrom if the contract is awarded to this company;
- k) BIDDER agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and ready for final payment in accordance with the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- l) The following documents are attached to and made a condition of the Bid:
 - a) Required Bid security in the form of _____
 - b) New Hanover County M/WBE Program Forms _____
- m) BIDDER acknowledges the provisions in the General Conditions for Liquidated Damages of \$500.00 per calendar day.

Contract completion time for all work on this project is 395 calendar days or 30 days from substantial completion, which is ever first. Bidders shall note the 395 calendar day time limit for the substantial completion of such work as may be contracted for as follows: New Hanover County Public Library – Pine Valley Branch located at 3201 South College Road, near the intersection of South College Road and 17th Street in Wilmington, NC.

ADDENDA:

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following **Addenda**, which have been considered in the preparation of this Bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____

Addendum No. 7 _____ Addendum No. 8 _____

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

Lump Sum price for the entire work, complete, in accordance with the drawings, project manual, and all addenda:

Base Bid: _____ Dollars(\$)

General Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contract

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.):

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Alternate No. 1: Add an additional 1,770 square footage and associated systems to base building as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 2: Add an additional 3,328 square footage and associated systems to base building as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 3: Add aluminum storefront enclosures to Study Rooms 123, 124, and 125 as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 4: Add manual roller shades as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 5: Add pavers at entry and public plazas as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 6: Add additional buffer plantings as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

(Add) (Deduct) _____ Dollars(\$)

UNIT PRICES:

Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Unit Price No. 1 – Undercutting of Soft or Highly Plastic Soils and Disposal Off-Site

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$) _____

Unit Price No. 2 – Suitable Soil Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed Unsuitable Soils

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$) _____

Unit Price No. 3 – ABC Stone Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed

Unsuitable Soils

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$) _____

Unit Price No. 4 – #57 Stone Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed

Unsuitable Soils

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$) _____

Unit Price No. 5 – Trench Rock Excavation

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$) _____

Unit Price No. 6 – Mass Rock Excavation

(Per Cubic Yard) Unit Price (\$)_____

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS:

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify on its bid (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. Also list the good faith efforts (Affidavit A) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (B) to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (A) required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit D is not necessary;

* OR *

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (D) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit with their bid the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A or Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____

_____ as
principal, and _____, as surety, who
is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto **NEW
HANOVER COUNTY** obligee, in the penal sum of _____
DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well
and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors
and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of ____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for
and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making
the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that
if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall
execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days
after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the
principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S.
143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth
in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided
by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

New Hanover County
Minority and/or Women Business Enterprise
(M/WBE) Program



Construction Guidelines and Affidavits

These instructions shall be included with each bid solicitation.

New Hanover County
Minority and/or Women Business Enterprise Program

Construction Guidelines for M/WBE Participants

Policy Statement

It is the policy of New Hanover County that minority businesses, as defined by North Carolina General Statute 143-128 have maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts funded in whole or in part with public funds. This includes all aspects of the County's contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to construction projects, supplies and materials, as well as professional and personal service contracts.

Goals and Good Faith Efforts

Bidders responding to this solicitation shall comply with the M/WBE program by making Good Faith Efforts to achieve the following aspiration goals for participation.

PROJECT	MBE	WBE
New Hanover County Pine Valley Library	6%	4%

Bidders shall submit M/WBE information with their bids on the forms provided. This information will be subject to verification by the County prior to contract award. Firms qualifying as "M/WBE" for the County's goals must be certified by the NC Department of Historically Underutilized Businesses (NCHUB) or by the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT). Firms qualifying as "WBE" must be designated as "women-owned business and firms qualifying as "MBE" must be certified in one of the other categories (i.e.: Black, Hispanic, Asian American, American Indian, Disabled, or Socially and Economically Disadvantaged). Those firms who are certified as both a "WBE" and "MBE" may only satisfy the "MBE" requirement. A complete database of NC HUB certified firms may be found at <http://www.doa.nc.gov/hub/default.aspx> and NCDOT firms may be found at <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.htmlhttps://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>.

Please note: A contractor may utilize any firm desired; however, in order for the County to count the participation towards the goal, all M/WBE vendors who wish to do business as a minority or female must be certified by NC HUB or NCDOT.

The Bidder shall make good faith efforts to encourage participation of M/WBEs prior to submission of bids in order to be considered as a responsive bidder. Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the M/WBE goal, they should document their good faith efforts and be prepared to submit this information, if requested.

The M/WBE's listed by the Contractor on the Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation which are determined by the County to be certified shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed unless the Contractors receive prior authorization from the County to perform the work with other forces or to obtain materials from other sources. If a contractor is proposing to perform all elements of the work with his own forces, he must be prepared to document evidence satisfactory to the owner of similar government contracts where he has self-performed.

The Contractor shall enter into and supply copies of fully executed subcontracts with each M/WBE or supply signed Letter(s) of Intent to the Project Manager after award of contract and prior to Notice to Proceed. Any amendments to subcontracts shall be submitted to the Project Manager prior to execution.

Instructions

The Bidder shall provide with the bid the following documentation:

- ☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)
- ☐ Affidavit A (if subcontracting)

OR

- ☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)
- ☐ Affidavit B (if self-performing; must attest that bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type of project—includes supplies and materials)

Within 72 hours or 3 business days after notification of being the apparent low bidder who is subcontracting anything must provide the following information:

- ☐ Affidavit C (if aspirational goals are met or are exceeded)

OR

- ☐ Affidavit D (if aspirational goals are not met)

After award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed:

- ☐ Letter(s) of Intent or Executed Contracts

****With each pay request, the prime contractors will submit the Proof of Payment Certification, listing payments made to M/WBE subcontractors.**

*****If a change is needed in M/WBE Participation, submit a Request to Change M/WBE Participation Form. Good Faith Efforts to substitute with another M/WBE contractor must be demonstrated.**

Minimum Compliance Requirements:

All written statements, affidavits, or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the County for performance of contracts. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions or with the minority business guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the County that any information submitted (either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract) is inaccurate, false, or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the County whether to terminate the contract for breach or not. In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the County will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts.

NEW HANOVER COUNTY

Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation

I, _____,
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following minority/women business enterprises as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

[illegible]

*M/WBE categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I), Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (S) Disabled (D)

If you will not be utilizing M/WBE contractors, please certify by entering zero "0"

The total value of MBE business contracting will be (\$) .

The total value of WBE business contracting will be (\$)_____.

NEW HANOVER COUNTY AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of _____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ☐ 1 – (10 pts) Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ☐ 2 --(10 pts) Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ☐ 3 – (15 pts) Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ☐ 4 – (10 pts) Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ☐ 5 – (10 pts) Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ☐ 6 – (20 pts) Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ☐ 7 – (15 pts) Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ☐ 8 – (25 pts) Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ☐ 9 – (20 pts) Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ☐ 10 - (20 pts) Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

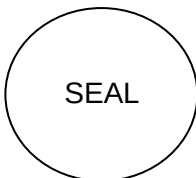
The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority/women business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

NEW HANOVER COUNTY --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform
Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____

(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.

(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

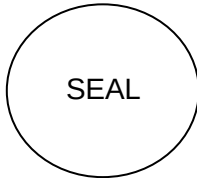
The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid
**NEW HANOVER COUNTY - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be
 Performed by M/WBE Firms**

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by M/WBE businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit. This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within 72 hours after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
 (Name of Bidder)

 (Project Name)
 Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid: \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with MBE firms and a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with WBE firms. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets, if needed

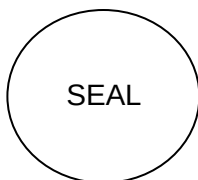
Name and Phone Number	*M/WBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I), Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (S) Disabled (D)

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with M/WBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____



Signature: _____

Title: _____

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

NEW HANOVER COUNTY AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by minority/women business is not achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify
that on the _____

(Name of Bidder)

(Project Name)
Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with MBE firms and a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with WBE firms. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

(Attach additional sheets if needed)

Name and Phone Number	*M/WBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I), Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (S) Disabled (D)

Examples of documentation required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- F. Copy of pre-bid roster.

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

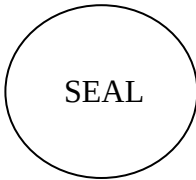
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with M/WBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____
_____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

LETTER OF INTENT M/WBE Subcontractor Performance

Please submit this form or executed subcontracts with M/WBE firms after award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed.

PROJECT: _____
(Project Name)

TO: _____
(Name of Prime Bidder/Architect)

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above project as a:

____ Minority Business Enterprise ____ Women Business Enterprise

The M/WBE status of the undersigned is certified the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ____ Yes ____ No

The undersigned is prepared to perform the following described work or provide materials or services in connection with the above project at the following dollar amount:

Work/Materials/Service Provided	Dollar Amount of Contract	Projected Start Date	Projected End Date

(Date)

(Address)

(Name & Phone No. of M/WBE Firm)

(Name & Title of Authorized Representative of M/WBE)

(Signature of Authorized Representative of M/WBE)

REQUEST TO CHANGE M/WBE PARTICIPATION

(Submit changes only if notified as apparent lowest bidder, continuing through project completion)

Project: _____

Bidder or Prime Contractor: _____

Name & Title of Authorized Representative: _____

Address: _____ Phone #: _____

_____ Email Address: _____

Total Contract Amount (including approved change orders or amendments): \$_____

Name of subcontractor: _____

Good or service provided: _____

Proposed Action:

____ Replace subcontractor

____ Perform work with own forces

For the above actions, you must provide one of the following reasons (Please check applicable reason):

____ The listed MBE/WBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract.

____ The listed MBE/WBE is bankrupt or insolvent.

____ The listed MBE/WBE fails or refuses to perform his/her subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

____ The work performed by the listed subcontractor is unsatisfactory according to industry standards and is not in accordance with the plans and specifications; or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.

If replacing subcontractor:

Name of replacement subcontractor: _____

The M/WBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ☐ Yes ☐ No

Dollar amount of original contract \$ _____

Dollar amount of amended contract \$ _____

Other Proposed Action:

☐ Increase total dollar amount of work

☐ Add additional subcontractor

☐ Decrease total dollar amount of work

☐ Other

Please describe reason for requested action: _____

If adding* additional subcontractor:

The M/WBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ☐ Yes ☐ No

**Please attach Letter of Intent or executed contract document*

Dollar amount of original contract \$ _____

Dollar amount of amended contract \$ _____

Interoffice Use Only:

Approval ☐ Y ☐ N

Date _____

Signature _____

Pay Application No. _____

Contract No. _____

Purchase Order No. _____

Proof of Payment Certification M/WBE Contractors, Suppliers, Service Providers

Project Name: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Period: _____

Current Contract Amount (including change orders): \$ _____

Requested Payment Amount for this Period: \$ _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprise on this project for the above –mentioned period.

Firm Name	M/WBE Category*	Total Amount Paid from this Pay Request	Total Contract Amount (including changes)	Total Amount Remaining

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I),
Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (S) Disabled (D)

Date: _____

Certified by: _____

Name

Title

Signature

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
NEW HANOVER COUNTY

AGREEMENT

THIS CONTRACT made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 2017 by and between NEW HANOVER COUNTY a political subdivision of the State of North Carolina, hereinafter referred to as "County"; and _____, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor."

W I T N E S S E T H:

That Contractor, for the consideration hereinafter fully set out, hereby agrees with County as follows:

DEFINITIONS

Addenda. Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of bids that clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

Agreement. The written instrument evidencing the covenant between County and the Contractor performing the Work.

Application for Payment. The form acceptable to County which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

Bidding Documents. The bidding requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all addenda issued prior to receipt of bids).

Bidding Requirements. The advertisement or invitation to bid, instructions to bidders, bid security form, if any, and the bid form with any supplements.

Bonds. Bid performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

Change Order. A document requested by Contractor and approved by County authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the contract price or the contract time, issued on or after the effective date of the Contract.

Claim. A demand or assertion by County or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a claim.

Contract. The entire and integrated written contract between County and Contractor concerning the Work. The contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

Contract Documents. The Contract Documents establish the rights and obligations of the parties and include the Contract, addenda (pertaining to the Contract Documents), contractor's bid (including documentation accompanying the bid and any post-bid documentation submitted prior to the notice of award) when attached as an exhibit to the Contract, the Notice to Proceed, the bonds, these general terms and conditions, the supplementary terms and conditions (if any), the specifications and the drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Contract, together with all written amendments, change orders, and field orders written issued on or after the effective date of the Contract. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals from Contractor do not constitute Contract Documents. Their purpose is merely to demonstrate the manner in which Contractor intends to implement any work in conformance with information received from the Contract Documents.

Contract Price. The moneys payable by County to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Contract (subject to the provisions relating to unit price work, if applicable).

Contract Time. The number of calendar days or the dates stated in the Contract to: (i) achieve Substantial Completion; and (ii) complete the work so that it is ready for final payment pursuant to written recommendation of final payment.

Contractor. The individual or business entity with whom County has entered into a Contract.

County. This term shall be construed to mean, when referencing an individual, the New Hanover County Project Manager, or his designee, the New Hanover County Property Management Director, or the New Hanover County Engineer.

Drawings. That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by County that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop drawings and other Contractor submittals are not drawings as defined herein.

Field Order. A written order issued by County that requires minor changes in the Work by which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

Final Completion. The date when all the Work outstanding at Substantial Completion (punch list or defects list) has been completed.

Liens. Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon project funds, real property, or personal property.

Notice to Proceed. A written notice given by County to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Time (including milestones, if applicable) will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

Project. The total construction of and the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents.

Samples. Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

Schedule of Values. A listing of elements, systems, items, or other subdivisions of the Work, establishing a value for each, the total of which equals the contract sum. The schedule of values is used for establishing the cash flow of a project.

Shop Drawings. All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, or other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

Site. Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by County upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by County which are designated for the use of Contractor.

Specifications. That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

Stoppage. Any willful suspension of the Work on the Project by Contractor for an uninterrupted period of seven (7) business days for any reason not requested by County and not caused by conditions created by natural phenomena or acts of God.

Subcontractor. An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

Substantial Completion. The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of County, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended and the building(s) have functional electric, plumbing, HVAC, are fully compliant with applicable building codes, are clean, able to accommodate furnishings, and open for business such that County received beneficial occupancy. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to substantial completion thereof.

Unit Price Work. Work to be paid for based on unit prices.

The Work. The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided by the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and

equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Performance. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment and shall perform all Work as defined herein in the manner and form as provided by the specifications and Contract Documents, which are made a part hereof as if fully contained herein:

Construction of a new New Hanover County Library – Pine Valley Branch. The library will be a 16,213 sf base building with alternates which would add an additional 1,770 sf or 3,328 sf. The building is a type IIB, fully sprinklered, 1 story library per design and specification by Vines Architecture attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

1.2 No Privity with Others. Nothing contained in this Contract shall create, or be interpreted to create, privity, or any other contractual agreement between County and any person or entity other than Contractor.

1.3 Successors and Assigns. County and Contractor bind themselves, their successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in this Contract. Contractor shall not assign this Contract without written consent of County and any surety to this Contract.

1.4 Continuing Duty. Contractor shall have a continuing duty to read, carefully examine, and compare each of the Contract Documents, the Shop Drawings and the Project Data and shall provide written notice to County of any inconsistency, ambiguity, error, or omission which Contractor may discover with respect to these documents before proceeding with the Work. The issuance or the express or implied approval by County of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, Project Data, or Samples shall not relieve Contractor of its continuing duties imposed hereby, nor shall any approval be evidence of Contractor's compliance with this contract. COUNTY MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER TO CONTRACTOR CONCERNING THE ACCURACY OR SUFFICIENCY OF SUCH DOCUMENTS. By the execution of the Contract, Contractor acknowledges and represents that it has received, reviewed, and carefully examined such documents, has found them to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient to perform the Work, and that Contractor has not, does not, and will not rely upon any representation or warranties by County concerning such documents as no such representation or warranties have been or are hereby made.

1.5 Neither the organization of any of the Contract Documents into divisions, sections, paragraphs, articles, (or other categories), nor the organization or

arrangement of the design, shall control Contractor in determining the scope of the Work to be performed.

1.6 Ownership of Contract Documents. The Contract Documents shall remain the property of County. Contractor shall have the right to keep one record set of the Contract Documents upon completion of the Project; provided, however, that in no event shall Contractor use, or permit to be used, any Contract Documents on other projects without County's prior written authorization.

1.7 The Work. Contractor shall perform all of the work required, implied, or reasonably inferable from this Contract.

1.8 Independent Contractor. It is mutually understood and agreed that Contractor is an independent contractor and not an agent of County, and as such, Contractor, its agents and employees shall not be entitled to any County employment benefits, such as, but not limited to, vacation, sick leave, insurance, worker's compensation, pension, or retirement benefits.

ARTICLE II TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

2.1 Contract Time. Contractor shall commence the Work upon receipt of a Notice to Proceed and shall achieve Substantial Completion of the Work no later than three hundred sixty-five (365) calendar days thereafter.

2.2 Substantial Completion Liquidated Damages. Contractor shall pay County the sum of Five Hundred (\$500) Dollars per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving Substantial Completion. Any sums due and payable hereunder by Contractor shall be payable, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by County, estimated at or before the date of executing this Contract. Liquidated damages are used in this Agreement because time is of the essence. Any ensuring loss suffered by County for delay is not readily ascertainable as of the date of contract execution. Contractor agrees and recognizes that any delay to Substantial Completion shall constitute a material breach. When County reasonably believes that Substantial Completion will be inexcusably delayed, County shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts due Contractor an amount determined by County to be adequate to recover liquidated damages attributable to such delays. If or when Contractor remedies the delay in achieving Substantial Completion, or any part thereof, for which County has withheld payment, County shall promptly release to Contractor all or a portion of those funds withheld as liquidated damages.

2.3 Term of Contract. Contractor shall commence the Work upon Notice to Proceed. Final Completion, including any punch list, shall be achieved within three hundred ninety-five (395) calendar days from said Notice.

ARTICLE III

CONTRACT CHANGES

3.1 Changes Permitted. Changes in the Work within the general scope of this Contract, consisting of additions, deletions, revisions, or any combination thereof, may be ordered by Change Order or Field Order without invalidating the Contract.

3.2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of this Contract, and Contractor shall proceed promptly with such changes.

3.3 Changes in the Contract Price. Any change in the Contract Price resulting from a Change Order shall be determined as follows: (a) by mutual agreement between County and Contractor as evidenced by (1) the change in the Contract Price, together with any conditions or requirements related thereto, being initialed by both parties and (2) Contractor's execution of the Change Order.

3.4 Unit Price. If unit prices are provided in the Contract, and if the quantities contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order that application of such unit prices to the quantities of work proposed would cause substantial inequity to County or to Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

3.5 Effect of Executed Change Order. The execution of a Change Order by Contractor shall constitute conclusive evidence of Contractor's agreement to the ordered changes in the Work, the Contract Price, and the Contract Time. Contractor, by executing the Change Order, waives and forever releases any claim against County for additional time or compensation for matters relating to, arising out of, or resulting from the Work included within or affected by the executed Change Order.

3.6 Notification of Surety. Contractor shall provide surety bonds whereby the Surety waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract.

ARTICLE IV

CONTRACT PRICE AND COMPLETION

4.1 The Contract Price. County shall pay, and Contractor shall accept, as full and complete payment for all of the Work required herein, (\$) Dollars. The sum shall constitute the maximum Contract Price, which shall not be modified except by Change Order.

4.2 Schedule of Values. Within ten (10) calendar days of Contract execution, Contractor shall submit to County a Schedule of Values allocating the Contract Price to the various portions of the Work. Contractor's Schedule of Values shall be prepared in a format and supported with data sufficient to allow County to substantiate its accuracy. Contractor shall not imbalance its Schedule of Values nor

artificially inflate any element thereof. The violation of this provision by Contractor shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as a basis for Contractor's Applications for Payment and must be approved in writing by County.

4.3 Payment Procedure. County shall pay the Contract Price to Contractor as provided below.

4.3 Progress Payments. Based upon Contractor's Applications for Payment approved by County, County shall make appropriate progress payments to Contractor toward the Contract Price.

4.4 Retainage. To ensure proper performance of the Contract, County will retain five percent (5%) of the amount of each approved Pay Application until the Project is 50% complete provided that Contractor continues to perform satisfactorily and any non-conforming work identified in writing prior to that date has been corrected by Contractor and accepted by County. If County determines Contractor's performance is unsatisfactory, County may reinstate retainage in the amount of five percent (5%) for each subsequent periodic Pay Application until Contractor's performance becomes satisfactory. The Project shall be deemed fifty percent (50%) complete when Contractor's gross Project invoices, excluding the value of materials and fixtures stored off-site, equal or exceed fifty percent (50%) of the value of the contract. The value of materials and fixtures stored on-site shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of Contractor's gross project invoices for determining whether the Project is fifty percent (50%) complete. Upon fifty percent (50%) completion of the Project, County may also withhold additional retainage from any subsequent periodic payments, not to exceed five percent (5%), to allow County to retain two and one half percent (2 ½%) total retainage through the completion of the Project. Within sixty (60) days after the submission of a final pay request, County, with written consent of the Surety, shall release to Contractor all retainage on payments held by County if (1) County receives a certificate of Substantial Completion from Contractor, Engineer, or Designer in charge of the Project; or (2) County may release all retainage, less that sum County reasonably estimates necessary to complete all punch lists, when County the use of the Project that is substantially complete. In all situations, County may retain sufficient funds to secure completion of the Project or corrections on any work. If County retains funds, the amount retained shall not exceed two and one half times (2 ½) the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Any reduction in the amount of the retainage on payments shall be with the consent of Contractor's surety. Retainer provisions contained within Contractor's subcontracts may not exceed the terms and conditions for retainage provided herein. Contractor is further required to satisfy the retainage provisions of N.C.G.S. 143-134.1(b)(2) with regard to subcontracts for early finishing trades (structural steel, piling, caisson and demolition) and to coordinate the release of retainage for such trades from the retainage held from Contractor by County. Nothing

shall prevent County from withholding payment to Contractor in addition to the amounts identified herein for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction, or remedied, disputed work or third-party claims filed against County or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed. Payment for stored materials and fixtures shall be conditioned upon Contractor's satisfactory proof to County that County has title to such materials and fixtures and shall include proof of required insurance. Such Application for Payment shall be signed by Contractor and shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Work has progressed to the level for which payment is requested in accordance with the Schedule of Values, that the Work has been properly installed or performed in full accordance with this Contract, and that Contractor knows of no reason why payment should not be made as requested. Thereafter, County will review the Application for Payment and may review the Work at the Project site or elsewhere to determine whether the quantity and quality of the Work is as represented in the Application for Payment and is as required by this Contract. County shall determine the amount properly owed to Contractor. County shall make partial payments of the Contract Price to Contractor within thirty (30) days following County's receipt of each Application for Payment. The amount of each partial payment shall be the amount certified for payment by County less such amounts, if any, otherwise owed by Contractor to County or which County shall have the right to withhold as authorized by this Contract.

4.5 Warranty of Title. Contractor warrants that title to all work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to County no later than at the time of the last payment to Contractor. Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all work for which payments have been received from County shall be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or other encumbrances in favor of Contractor or any other person or entity.

4.6 Subcontractor Payments. Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor out of the amount paid to Contractor for such subcontractor's work, the amount to which such subcontractor is entitled. In the event County becomes informed that Contractor has not paid a subcontractor as herein provided, County shall have the right, but not the duty, to issue future payments to Contractor and or subcontractor as joint payees. Such joint payment procedure shall create no rights in favor of any person or entity beyond the right of the named payees to payment of the check and shall not be deemed to create any rights in favor of Contractor or subcontractors or to commit County to repeat such payments in the future.

4.7 Acceptance Not Implied. No progress payment, nor any use or occupancy of the Project by County shall be interpreted to constitute a final acceptance of any Work that is not in full compliance with this Contract.

4.8 Withheld Payment. County may decline to make payment, may withhold funds, and, if necessary, may demand the return of some or all of the amounts previously paid to Contractor, to protect County from loss due to:

- a) defective Work not remedied by Contractor nor, in the opinion of County, likely to be remedied by Contractor;
- b) claims of third parties against County or County's property;
- c) failure by Contractor to pay subcontractors;
- d) evidence that the balance of the Work cannot be completed in accordance with the Contract for the unpaid balance of the Contract price;
- e) evidence that the Work will not be completed in the time required for Substantial or Final Completion;
- f) persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract;
- g) damage to County or a third party to whom County is, or may be, liable.

In the event that County makes written demand upon Contractor for amounts previously paid by County as contemplated in this subparagraph, Contractor shall comply within thirty (30) business days of receipt of written demand.

4.9 Completion and Final Payment. When Contractor certifies that the Work is finally complete, Contractor shall submit to the County a list of items completed or corrected. When the County determines that the Work is finally complete, a Certificate of Final Completion will be prepared establishing the date of Final Completion. If the Work is complete in full accordance with this Contract and this Contract has been fully performed, County may proceed with payment. Any guarantees or warranties, express or implied, required by the Contract or arising under law shall commence on the date of Final Completion of the Work. The Certificate of Final Completion shall be submitted to County and Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such certificate.

4.10 Final Completion Liquidated Damages. If Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion within the time fixed by County in its Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall pay County the sum of Five Hundred (\$500) Dollars per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving Final Completion beyond the date set forth herein for Final Completion of the Work. Any sums due and payable by Contractor shall be payable, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by County, estimated at or before the time of executing this Contract. When County reasonably believes that Final Completion will be unexcusably delayed, County shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts due Contractor an amount determined by County to be adequate to recover liquidated damages attributed to such delays. If and when Contractor remedies the delay in achieving Final Completion, or any part thereof, for which County has withheld payment, County shall promptly release to Contractor those funds, or a portion of those funds, withheld as liquidated damages.

4.11 Final Payment Submittals. Contractor shall not be entitled to final payment unless and until it submits to County its affidavit that all payrolls, invoices for

materials and equipment, and other liabilities connected with the Work have been fully paid, that releases and waivers of lien are executed by subcontractors, and the consent of Surety has been obtained. If any third party fails or refuses to provide a release of claim or waiver of lien as required by County, Contractor shall furnish either a bond or monies satisfactory to County to discharge any such lien or indemnify County from liability.

4.12 Final Payment Due. County shall make final payment of all sums due Contractor within ten (10) business days of County's execution of a final Certificate for Payment.

4.13 Contractor Waiver. Acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims against County by Contractor except for documented Contractor's request for final payment.

ARTICLE V

COUNTY RIGHTS AND DUTIES

5.1 Information Provided by County. County shall deliver to Contractor, at the time of executing this Contract, all written and tangible materials in its possession concerning conditions below ground at the Project site. County shall furnish a legal description of the Project site, surveys, legal limitations and utility locations. County does not represent, warrant, or guarantee the accuracy of the information either in whole, or in part, implicitly, or explicitly and shall have no liability for the accuracy of information.

5.2 Excluding permits and fees normally the responsibility of Contractor, County shall obtain all approvals, easements, and the like required for construction and shall pay for necessary assessments and charges required for construction, use, or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

5.3 County shall furnish Contractor, free of charge, four (4) copies of the Contract Documents for execution of the Work. Contractor shall pay County, \$50.00 per additional set of Contract Documents.

5.4 Right to Stop Work. If Contractor persistently fails or refuses to perform the Work in accordance with this Contract, County may order Contractor to stop the Work immediately.

5.5 County's Right to Perform Work. If Contractor's work is stopped by County, and Contractor fails within seven (7) business days of such stoppage to provide adequate assurance to County that the cause of such stoppage will be eliminated or corrected, then County may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies County may have against Contractor, proceed to perform the Work. County shall issue an appropriate Change Order deducting from the Contract Price the cost of correcting the deficiencies. If the unpaid portion of the Contract Price is insufficient to cover the

amount due County, Contractor shall pay the difference to County within thirty (30) business days.

5.6 County's Right to Correct Defects. County shall give Contractor reasonably prompt notice of all observable defects. If Contractor fails to perform corrective work within a time determined by County, County may perform such work and charge Contractor for the costs incurred.

5.7 No Waiver of County's Legal Rights. Upon completion of the Work, County will promptly make final inspection and notify Contractor of final acceptance. However, final acceptance shall not preclude or estop County from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the Work, nor shall County be precluded or estopped from recovering overpayments from Contractor, or its surety, or both. A waiver on the part of County of any breach of any part of the Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

5.8 County May Accept Defective or Nonconforming Work. County may choose to accept defective or nonconforming Work. In such event, the Contract Price shall be reduced by the greater of (a) the reasonable cost of removing and correcting the defective or nonconforming Work, and (b) the difference between the fair market value of the Project as constructed and the fair market value of the Project had it not been constructed in such a manner as to include defective or nonconforming Work. If the remaining portion of the unpaid Contract Price, if any, is insufficient to compensate County for its acceptance of defective or nonconforming Work, Contractor shall, upon written demand from County, pay County such remaining compensation for accepting defective or nonconforming Work within thirty (30) business days.

ARTICLE VI

CONTRACTOR DUTIES

6.1 Consistent with Contractor's continuing duty set forth in Article I, Contractor shall perform no part of the Work at any time without adequate Contract Documents or, as appropriate, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for such portion of the Work. If Contractor performs any of the Work knowing it involves a recognized error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to County, Contractor shall bear responsibility for such performance and shall bear the cost of correction.

6.2 Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using Contractor's best skill, effort, and attention. Contractor shall be responsible to County for all acts or omissions of Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and others engaged in the Work on behalf of Contractor.

6.3 Warranty. Contractor warrants to County that all labor furnished to progress the Work under this Contract will be competent to perform the tasks to meet

the standards of workmanlike quality prevailing in North Carolina, that materials and equipment furnished will be of good quality, new, free from faults and defects, and in strict conformance with this Contract. All Work not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs, damages and expenses including, but not limited to, penalties, fines and fees that County may incur because of Contractor's failure to perform under this Contract.

6.4 Supervision. Contractor shall employ and maintain competent supervisory personnel at the Project site. Absent written instruction from Contractor to the contrary, Contractor's designated superintendent shall be deemed Contractor's authorized representative at the site and shall be authorized to accept all communications from County.

6.5 Time of Performance Schedule. Contractor, within ten (10) days of award of Contract, shall submit to County, Contractor's schedule for completing the Work. Contractor's schedule shall be revised no less frequently than monthly, and updated with each Pay Application, and the Schedule shall be revised to reflect unexpected conditions or occurrences related to the entire Project. Document revisions shall be furnished to County for approval. Failure by Contractor to comply strictly with the provisions of this Paragraph shall constitute a material breach of this Contract.

6.6 Contractor shall continuously maintain at the site, for the benefit of County, one copy of this Contract marked to record on a current basis changes, selections, and modifications made during construction. Additionally, Contractor shall maintain at the site the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other similar required submittals. Upon Final Completion of the Work, all record documents shall be delivered to County.

6.7 Contractor shall not perform any portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples unless and until County shall have approved the documents. Approval by County, however, shall not be evidence that the Work installed pursuant thereto conforms to the requirements of this Contract.

6.8 Cleaning the Site and the Project. Contractor shall keep the site clean during performance of the Work. Upon Final Completion of the Work, Contractor shall clean the site and the Project and remove all waste, together with all of Contractor's property.

6.9 Access to Work. County shall have access to the Work at all times from commencement of the Work through Final Completion. Contractor shall provide access to County when requested.

6.10 Permits and Licenses. Contractor shall procure all applicable permits and licenses, including permits and licenses required pursuant to applicable patent and copyright laws, shall pay all charges and fees, and shall give all notices necessary and

incidental to the due and lawful prosecution to the work. There will be no charge for County building permits.

6.11 Indemnity. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers, officials, agents and employees from and against liability, claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such liability, claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by it or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such liability, claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by County, its officers, officials, agents and employees.

6.12. Safety Policy. Contractor shall provide a copy of its Safety Policy to County.

ARTICLE VII **INSURANCE**

7.1 Commercial General Liability. Contractor shall maintain Commercial General Liability (CGL) with a total limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence for bodily injury and property damage. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to the Project or the general aggregate shall be twice the required limit. CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services Office (ISO) "occurrence" form CG 00 01 covering CGL or its equivalent and shall cover the liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract, including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract.

County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees are to be covered as additional insureds under the CGL by endorsement CG 20 10 and CG 20 37 or an endorsement providing equivalent coverage with respect to liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of Contractor; products and completed operations of Contractor; premises owned, leased or used by Contractor; and under the commercial umbrella, if required by County. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. The status of County as an additional insured under a CGL obtained in compliance with this Contract shall not restrict coverage under such CGL with respect to the escape or release of pollutants at or from the Project site. There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL or Umbrella Liability limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse, underground property damage, employment-

related practices, or damage to the named insured's work. Contractor shall maintain CGL and, if necessary Commercial Umbrella Liability (CUL) insurance, both applicable to liability arising out of Contractor's completed operations, with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence for at least three (3) years following substantial completion of the Work. Contractor's CGL insurance shall be primary as to County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees shall be excess of and not contribute toward Contractor's insurance.

7.2 The Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. Contractor shall maintain Workers' Compensation as required by the State of North Carolina and Employer's Liability Insurance. The Employer's Liability, and if necessary, CUL insurance shall not be less than \$5,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident, \$5,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease, and \$5,000,000 policy limit. The Insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees for losses arising from the Work performed by Contractor for County.

7.3 Business Auto Liability. Contractor shall maintain Business Auto Liability and, if necessary, CUL insurance with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 combined single limit. Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto, including owned, hired, and non-owned autos. Business Auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in ISO form CA 00 01. Contractor's Business Auto Liability insurance shall be primary as to County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees shall be excess of and not contribute with Contractor's insurance.

7.4 Builders Risk Insurance. Contractor shall purchase and maintain in force builders risk insurance on the entire work. Such insurance shall be written on a completed value form and in an amount equal to the initial contract sum subject to subsequent modifications of the contract sum. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis. Builders Risk insurance shall name as insureds County, Contractor, and all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors. Builders Risk insurance shall cover the entire work at the site identified in this Contract including reasonable compensation for architects' services and expenses made necessary by an insured loss. Insured property shall include portions of work located away from the site but intended for use at the site, and shall also cover portions of the work in transit. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition as may be made legally necessary by the operation of any law, ordinance, or regulation. Builders Risk Insurance shall, at a minimum, cover the perils insured under the ISO special causes of

loss form (CP 10 30) and shall be endorsed as needed to provide full coverage for loss or damage from collapse including collapse resulting from design error.

Builders Risk Insurance shall include coverage for flood. If property is damaged by the failure of Contractor to maintain Builders Risk or Equipment Breakdown, then Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to that failure.

Partial occupancy or use of the Work upon substantial completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing Builders Risk insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use. County and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies, and agree to take no action, other than upon mutual written consent, with respect to occupancy or use of the Work that could lead to cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance.

7.5 Surety Bond - Performance & Payment Bonds. Contractor shall furnish and deliver to County a Payment Bond and a Performance Bond covering the faithful performance and completion of work included in this Contract and payment for all materials and labor furnished or supplied in connection with work included in this Contract. All bonds shall be issued and furnished to County prior to, and as a condition precedent to, commencement of the Work of this Contract. The Payment Bond and Performance Bond shall be furnished on behalf of Contractor, shall name County obligee, and shall be one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the guaranteed repair and maintenance costs. Such bond(s) shall be solely for the protection of County. The Payment Bond and the Performance Bond shall be issued by a surety of financial standing having a rating from A.M. Best Company equal to or better than A and must be included on the approved list of sureties issued by the United States Department of Treasury. The bond shall remain in effect at least one (1) year after the date when final payment is made. The surety bond must be in the form set forth in N.C.G.S. 44A-33, without any variations therefrom. Contractor shall provide surety bond wherein Surety waives notice of all modifications, omissions, additions, changes and advance payments or deferred payments in or about the Contract, and agrees that the obligations undertaken by the Bond shall not be impaired in any manner due to any modifications, omissions, additions, changes, and advance payments or deferred payments. The surety bond must set forth no requirement that suit be initiated prior to the time stipulated in applicable North Carolina Statutes of Limitation.

7.6 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the payment of all deductibles to which such policies are subject, whether or not County is an insured under the policy.

7.7 Miscellaneous Insurance Provisions: Any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies listed in this Contract shall not affect coverage provided to County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. Each insurance policy

required by this contract shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be canceled by either party except after thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to New Hanover Risk Management, 230 Government Center Drive, Ste. 125, Wilmington, North Carolina, 28403.

If Contractor's liability policies do not contain the standard ISO separation of insureds provision, or a substantially similar clause, they shall be endorsed to provide cross-liability coverage.

7.8 Acceptability of Insurers. Insurance is to be placed with insurers licensed to do business in the State of North Carolina with an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A VII unless specific approval has been granted by County.

7.9 Evidence of Insurance. Contractor shall furnish County with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements prior to commencing the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each certified coverage until all the Work under this contract are deemed complete. Evidence of additional insured status shall be noted on the certificate of insurance as per requirements in this Contract. Insurance maintained after final payment evidencing such coverage shall be provided to County with final application for payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such insurance until the expiration of the two-year period for which such insurance must be maintained.

7.10 Subcontractors. Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates for each subcontractor. All coverage for subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. CCL coverage shall include Independent Contractors' coverage, and Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all subcontractors are properly insured.

7.11 Conditions. County may, at its discretion and with the approval of Risk Management and the Finance Department, accept letters of credit or custodial accounts in lieu of specific insurance requirements. Contractor shall warrant that the insurance contributing to the satisfaction of insurance requirements in this Contract and shall not be canceled, terminated, or modified by Contractor without prior written approval of County. Contractor shall promptly notify the New Hanover County Property Management and New Hanover County Risk Management at (910) 798-7497 of any accidents arising in the course of operations under the Contract causing bodily injury or property damage. County reserves the right to obtain complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies. Failure of County to demand a certificate of insurance or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of County to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance. County does not represent that coverage and limits will be adequate to protect Contractor and such coverage and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation of Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted

to County in this Contract. If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance as set forth herein, County shall have the right to purchase said insurance at Contractor's expense. Contractor agrees to reimburse County for all expenses incurred for such purchase. Contractor or its agent may apply to County for approval of higher deductibles based on financial capacity and quality of the carrier affording coverage. County shall have the right to prohibit Contractor or any subcontractor from performing work or services and may withhold payment until required certificates has been received and approved by County.

ARTICLE VIII

CLAIMS

8.1 Claims by Contractor. All Contractor claims shall be initiated by written notice and claim to County. Such written notice and claim must be furnished within seven (7) calendar days after occurrence of the event, or the first appearance of the condition, giving rise to the claim.

8.2 Contractor's Duty to Continue Work. Pending final resolution of any claim of Contractor, Contractor shall diligently proceed with performance of this Contract. The resolution of any claim under this Paragraph shall be reflected by a Change Order executed by County and Contractor.

8.3 Claims for Concealed and Unknown Conditions. Should concealed and unknown conditions encountered in the performance of the Work (a) below the surface of the ground or (b) in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by this Contract, or should unknown conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered in the area and generally recognized as inherent in the Work of the character provided for in this Contract be encountered, the Contract Price shall be equitably adjusted by Change Order upon the written notice and claim by either party made within seven (7) calendar days after the first observance of the condition. As a condition precedent to County having any liability to Contractor for concealed or unknown conditions, Contractor must give County written notice of, and an opportunity to observe, the condition prior to disturbing it. The failure by Contractor to make the written notice and claim as provided in this subparagraph shall constitute a waiver by Contractor of any claim arising out of or relating to such concealed or unknown condition.

8.4 Claims for Additional Costs. If Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, it shall give County written notice thereof within seven (7) calendar days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. Such notice shall be given by Contractor before proceeding to execute any additional or changed work. The failure by Contractor to give such notice and to give such notice prior to executing the Work shall constitute a waiver of any claim for additional compensation. No such claim shall be valid unless so made.

8.4.1 In connection with any claim by Contractor against County for compensation in excess of the Contract Price, any liability of County for Contractor's costs shall be strictly limited to direct costs incurred by Contractor and shall in no event include Contractor's indirect costs or consequential damages. County shall not be liable to Contractor for claims of third parties, including subcontractors, unless and until liability of Contractor has been determined in a court of competent jurisdiction.

8.5 Claims for Additional Time. If Contractor is delayed in progressing any task which at the time of the delay is then critical or which during the delay becomes critical, as the sole result of any act or neglect to act by County or someone acting in County's behalf, or by changes ordered in the Work, unusual delay in transportation, unusually adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, fire or any causes beyond Contractor's control, then the date for achieving Substantial Completion of the Work shall be extended upon the written notice and claim of Contractor to County, for such reasonable time as County may determine by written change order. Any notice and claim for an extension of time by Contractor shall be made not more than seven (7) calendar days after the occurrence of the event or the first appearance of the condition giving rise to the claim and shall set forth in detail Contractor's basis for requiring additional time in which to complete the Project. In the event the delay to Contractor is a continuing one, only one notice and claim for additional time shall be necessary. If Contractor fails to make such claim as required in this Subparagraph, any claim for extension of time shall be waived.

8.5.1 If Contractor is delayed in the progress of the Work for any reason, including any act or neglect of County, any of its officers, officials, employers or agents, or any separate contractor employed by County, an extension of time shall be Contractor's exclusive remedy and Contractor waives any right it may otherwise have to damages because of delays or disruptions of any nature whatsoever to all or any part of the Work including, that this provision in itself shall not preclude Contractor from recovering damages for delays solely by acts of County or its officers, officials, agents, or employees.

8.6 Conflict of Interest. No party to this Contract shall acquire or possess any interest, either direct or indirect, in any aspect of the subject property to be constructed or renovated hereunder.

ARTICLE IX

SUBCONTRACTORS

9.1 Subcontractors. A Subcontractor is an entity that has a direct contract with Contractor to perform a portion of the Work.

9.2 Award of Subcontracts. Upon execution of the Contract, Contractor shall furnish County, in writing, the names of persons or entities proposed by Contractor to act as a subcontractor on the Project. County shall within ten (10) calendar days reply

to Contractor, in writing, stating any objections County may have to such proposed subcontractor. Contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with a proposed subcontractor to whom County has made timely objection. Contractor shall not be required to subcontract with any party to whom Contractor has objection.

9.2.1 All subcontracts shall afford Contractor rights against the subcontractor, which correspond to those rights afforded to County against Contractor herein, including those rights afforded to County hereunder by the Subparagraphs captioned "Termination by County".

ARTICLE X

TERMINATION

10.1 Termination by Contractor. If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) days by an order of any court or other public authority, or as a result of an act of the Government, through no fault of Contractor or any person or entity working directly or indirectly for Contractor, Contractor may, upon ten (10) calendar days' written notice to County terminate performance under this Contract and recover from County payment for the actual reasonable expenditures of Contractor for all Work executed and for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery actually purchased or rented solely for the Work, less any salvage value of any such items.

10.1.1 If County shall persistently or repeatedly fail to perform any material obligation to Contractor for a period of fifteen (15) calendar days after receiving written notice from Contractor of its intent to terminate, Contractor may terminate performance under this Contract by written notice to County. In such event, Contractor shall be entitled to recover from County as though County had terminated Contractor's performance.

10.2 Termination by County for Convenience. County may for any reason whatsoever terminate performance under this Contract by Contractor for convenience. County shall give written notice of such termination to Contractor specifying when termination becomes effective.

10.2.1 Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the Work and Contractor shall stop Work when such termination becomes effective. Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. County may direct Contractor to assign Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to County or its designee.

10.2.2 Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to County such completed or partially completed Work and materials, equipment, parts, fixtures, information and Contract rights Contractor controls or possesses.

10.2.3 (a) Contractor shall submit a termination claim to County specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with costs, pricing or other data required by County. If Contractor fails to file a termination claim within one

(1) year from the effective date of termination, County shall pay Contractor, an amount derived in accordance with subparagraph [c] below.

(b) County and Contractor may agree to the compensation, if any, due to Contractor.

(c) Absent agreement to the amount due to Contractor, County shall pay Contractor the following amounts:

(i) Contract prices for labor, materials, equipment, and other services accepted under this Contract.

(ii) Reasonable costs incurred in preparing to perform and in performing the terminated portion of the Work, and in terminating Contractor's performance, plus a fair and reasonable allowance for overhead and profit thereon (such profit shall not include anticipated profit or consequential damages); provided however, that if it appears that Contractor would have not profited or would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss, if any;

(iii) Reasonable costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant hereto.

10.3 Termination by County for Cause. If Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to prosecute the Work in a timely and/or competent manner, supply enough properly skilled workers, supervisory personnel or proper equipment or materials, or if it fails to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for materials or labor, or persistently disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or otherwise is guilty of a substantial violation of a material provision of this Contract, then County may by written notice to Contractor, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, terminate the employment of Contractor and take possession of the site and of all materials owned by County and may finish the Work by whatever methods it may deem expedient. Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished.

10.3.1 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost of finishing the work, including compensation for County's additional services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess shall be paid to Contractor. If such cost exceeds the unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to County. This obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

10.3.2 In the event County terminates the employment of Contractor for cause and it is subsequently determined by a Court of competent jurisdiction that such termination was without cause, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination for Convenience.

ARTICLE XI

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

11.1 Laws to Be Observed. Contractor shall observe and comply with all Federal and State laws, including Department of Labor Health and Safety Regulations, and all local laws, ordinances and regulations, which in any way affect the Work. Contractor shall have the duty to maintain safety on the job site. OSHA or other Federal, State or Local laws, rules or regulations pertaining to safety shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor. Contractor shall indemnify and hold County harmless for any safety violations assessed against County.

11.2 Underground Damage Prevention. Contractor shall comply with N.C.G.S. Chapter 87, Article 8 and shall be responsible for costs of repair to all utilities damaged during construction.

11.3 Taxes. Contractor shall pay all applicable Federal, State, and Local taxes, including sales taxes on all equipment and materials used on the Project. County is qualified to receive all sales taxes paid on the project as a rebate. Contractor shall submit a statement showing the invoice and sales taxes paid to any governmental entity of all materials and equipment used at the Project. A tax statement shall be submitted with each Pay Application and shall be accompanied by an affidavit verifying validation.

11.4 Contractor Non-Discrimination. Contractor will take affirmative action not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment or otherwise illegally deny any person participation in or the benefits of the activities that are the subject of this Contract, because of race, creed, color, sex, age, disability, or national origin.

11.5 Goal for Participation by Minority Businesses. It is the policy of County that minority businesses shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed with public money including contracts awarded pursuant to the requirements of N.C.G.S Chapter 143, Article 8. County has adopted a ten percent (10%) verifiable goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work required by the terms and conditions of this Contract. Contractor covenants and agrees to comply with County policy the provisions of N.C.G.S. Chapter 143, Article 8, and shall follow County guidelines specifying the actions Contractor must take to ensure a good faith effort in the recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in this Contract.

11.6 E-Verify Compliance. Pursuant to S.L. 2015-294, Contractor shall fully comply with the U.S. Department of Homeland Security employee legal status E-Verify requirements for itself and all its subcontractors. Violation of the provision, unless timely cured, shall constitute a breach of contract.

11.7 Iran Divestment Act of 2015 Compliance Pursuant to N.C.G.S. 147-86.55 et. seq. The Act requires that the State, a North Carolina local government, or any other political subdivision of the State of North Carolina must not utilize any contractor or subcontractor found on the State Treasurer's Final Divestment List.

Contractor certifies that it or its subcontractors are not listed on the Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. 147-85.60. The State Treasurer's Final Divestment List can be found on the State Treasurer's website at the address www.nctreasurer.com/Iran and will be updated every 180 days.

ARTICLE XII

INTERPRETATION

12.1 Intent and Interpretation. The intent of this Contract is to require complete, correct, and timely execution of the Work. Any work that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents, as necessary to produce the intended result shall be provided by Contractor for the contract price.

12.2 Law Applied. All of the terms and conditions contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina.

12.3 Entire Agreement. This Contract and Contract Documents constitute the entire understanding of the parties. The Contract Documents shall be given precedence in the following order: Agreement, Modifications, Addenda, Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Specifications, and Drawings.

12.4 Interpretation and Construction. When a word, term, or phrase is used in this Contract, it shall be interpreted or construed first, as defined herein; second, if not defined, according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and third, if there is no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, according to its common and customary usage. As between numbers and scaled measurements on the Drawings and in the Design, the numbers shall govern; as between larger scale and smaller scale drawings, the larger scale shall govern.

12.4.1 The words "include," "includes," or "including", as used in this contract, shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase, "without limitation".

12.4.2 Words or terms used as nouns in this Contract shall be inclusive of their singular and plural forms, unless the context of their usage clearly requires a contrary meaning.

12.4.3 The specification herein of any act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence, or condition as constituting a material breach of this contract shall not imply that any other, non-specified act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence, or condition shall be deemed not to constitute a material breach of this Contract.

12.5 Dispute Resolution. County hereby adopts those dispute resolutions procedures promulgated by the State Building Commission, as amended from time to time by the Commission or County. Said procedures shall be available to address any issues arising out of the contract or construction process wherein the matter in controversy exceeds Fifteen Thousand (\$15,000.00) Dollars. Should

Contractor herein utilize such dispute resolution procedures it must pay half of all costs incurred by County in conducting the dispute resolution.

12.6 Arbitration. Arbitration of claims, disputes, and questions arising under this Contract may only be used when both parties agree to arbitrate. Arbitration shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. In no event shall fewer than three (3) arbitrators be used; County and Contractor shall each select one (1) arbitrator and the two (2) arbitrators shall select the third. The award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final, specifically enforceable, and recordable as a judgment in any court having jurisdiction.

12.7 County Non-Discrimination. County covenants and agrees that no person shall be denied benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in connection with County's performance under this Contract on the grounds of race, religion, color, national origin, sex or handicap.

12.8 Notices. All notices required hereunder to be sent to either party shall be sent to the following designated addresses, or to such other address or addresses as may hereafter be designated by either party by mailing of written notice of such change of address, by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested:

To County:

New Hanover County Property Management
Attn: Kevin Caison
200 Division Drive
Wilmington, NC 28401

To Contractor:

12.9 Contract Under Seal. The parties hereto expressly agree to create a contract under seal.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have affixed their hands and seals and caused the execution of this instrument, by authority duly given and on the day and year first above written.

NEW HANOVER COUNTY

[SEAL]

Chairman

ATTEST:

Clerk to the Board

CONTRACTOR

[CORPORATE SEAL]

President

ATTEST:

Secretary

This instrument has been pre-audited in the manner required by the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act.

Approved as to form:

County Finance Officer

County Attorney

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

NEW HANOVER COUNTY

I, _____, a Notary Public of the State and County aforesaid, certify that Kymberleigh G. Crowell personally came before me this day and acknowledged that she is Clerk to the Board of County Commissioners of New Hanover County, and that by authority duly given and as the act of the Board, the foregoing instrument was signed in its name by _____, Chairman, sealed with its official seal and attested by herself as its Clerk.

WITNESS my hand and official seal, this ____ day of _____, 2017.

Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

I, _____, a Notary Public of the State and County aforesaid, certify that _____, personally came before me this day and acknowledged that (s)he is Secretary of _____, and that by authority duly given and as the act of the corporation, the foregoing instrument was signed in its name by its President, sealed with its official seal and attested by herself as its Secretary.

WITNESS my hand and official seal, this ____ day of _____, 2017.

Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal: _____
(Contractor)

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: NEW HANOVER COUNTY

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Witness:

Countersigned:

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Company)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

(Surety Corporate Seal)

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal: _____
(Contractor)

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: NEW HANOVER COUNTY

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec., only)

(Corporate Seal)

Witness:

Countersigned:

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice
Pres. only)

(Surety Company)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

(Surety Corporate Seal)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE

1	Definitions	3-5
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	5-6
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	6
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	6
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	6-7
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	7
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	7
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	7-8
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	8
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	8-9
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	9-10
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	10
13	Inspection of the Work	11
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	11-13
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	13-14
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	14
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	14-15
18	Designer Status	15-16
19	Changes in the Work	16-18
20	Claims for Extra Cost	18-19
21	Minor Changes in the Work	19
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	19
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	19-20
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	20-21
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	21-22
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	22
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	22
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	22
29	Annulment of Contract	23
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	23
31	Requests for Payments	23
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	23-24
33	Payments Withheld	25-26
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	26
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	26-31
36	Contractor's Affidavit	31
37	Assignments	31
38	Use of Premises	32
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	32
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	32-34

41	Cleaning Up	34
42	Guarantee	34-35
43	Codes and Standards	35
44	Indemnification	35
45	Taxes.....	35-36
46	Equal Opportunity Clause	36
47	Employment of the Handicapped	37
48	Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM)	37
49	Minority Business Participation	37
50	Gifts	37-38
51	Auditing Access to Persons and Records	38
52	Termination for Convenience	38-39

ARTICLE 1-DEFINITIONS

1. The **contract documents** consist of the Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions, special conditions if applicable; drawings and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; and insurance certificates.
2. The **owner** is New Hanover County.
3. The **designer** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer/owner(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.
4. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.
5. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.
6. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.
7. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.
8. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents.
9. **Project Expediter**, as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**
10. **Change order** shall mean a written order to the Contractor executed by the County, issued after execution of this Contract, authorizing and directing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or any combination thereof. The Contract Price and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order.
11. **Field Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer/owner, owner, and State Construction Office.
12. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed.
13. **Liquidated damages**, as stated in the contract documents, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s)

to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

14. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.
15. **Routine written communications between the Designer/owner and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications cannot be identified as "request for information."
16. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer/owner relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
17. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
18. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.
19. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer/owner and owner.
20. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer/owner and owner.
21. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
22. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.
23. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
24. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.
25. **Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the County to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
26. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the County. Life

safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

27. **Final Acceptance** is the date in which the County accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the County's Final Inspection and certification by the designer/owner that all punch lists are completed.
28. **Project Manager** shall be the Owner's representative assigned to monitor the project and receive communication from the contractor regarding all issues related to the project.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Agreement, Modifications, Addenda, Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions, and Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Specifications and Drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
 3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
 4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.
 5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
 6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
 7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
 8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
- The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer/owner, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer/owner with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The contractor(s) and the designer/owner shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer/owner shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Bidding Documents and Site Development Plans may be examined and/or obtained by visiting <http://www.nhcgov.com/business-nhc/bids/>. Persons requesting shipment of documents shall bear the additional, non-refundable cost of shipment, if applicable.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within 10 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, the contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals to the Owner. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Owner all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Owner to retain up to two (2) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Owner in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a) so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors, if applicable.

c. The Owner shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining two (2) copies for the Owners use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Owner, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Owner. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.

d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer/owner shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the

contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer/owner by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer/Owner and any authorized representative.
- b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer/owner upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.
- c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference

standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer/owner for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer/owner prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer/owner and owner approves.

e. The designer/owner is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

f. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer/owner, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer/owner in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer/owner, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

c. Projects constructed by the County are subject to inspection by county authorities and are subject to county building codes. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer/owner, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer/owner and owner.

d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer/owner to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.

g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site

as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer/owner and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage. Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer/owner and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer/owner, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer/owner, designated official representatives of the owner, and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer/owner or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer/owner for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.

c. All work shall be inspected by the designer/owner and/or special inspector prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks' notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first re-inspection all costs associated with additional re-inspections shall be borne by the contractor.

d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer/owner, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer/owner of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer/owner. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer/owner, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer/owner, or special inspector, such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer/owner in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer/owner and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer/owner and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer/owner or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer/owner without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer/owner through the Contractor for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.

d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer/owner. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer/owner or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Owner at the progress meetings. Owner will determine daily report format.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designer/owners, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Contractor's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time for Completion or

the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the owner no later than fifteen (10) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the owner.

i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

a. Chapter 143, Article 8, allows public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: separate prime, single prime, dual, construction manager at risk, design-build, design-build bridging, private-public-partnership, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the County. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.

b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.

c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer/owner/owner in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer/owner shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.

d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.

e. The designer/owner and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer/owner may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

a. The contractor shall submit to the owner a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the owner, the owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the Owner concurs with the owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer/owner or owner.

b. The Owner will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.

c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer/owner to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the

date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer/owner or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 – DESIGNER STATUS

a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer/owner may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

- b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.
- c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer/owner.
- d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.
- e. The designer shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.
- f. Based on the designer inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His/her decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer/owner, countersigned by the owner authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed:
 - 1. A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.
 - 2. In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer/owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.
- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer/owner, the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or

more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;
4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change

shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the contractor will provide a proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer/owner shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer/owner, the designer/owner shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer/owner shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order within seven (7) days of receipt. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

i. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer/owner/owner, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer/owner within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer/owner shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer/owner, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer/owner shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as

permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer/owner or owner, and cannot be resolved, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the New Hanover County

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer/owner will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer/owner, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The time of completion is stated in the Contract Document. The Contractor, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the owner and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer/owner shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.

d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer/owner and owner

determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer/owner and owner may determine is reasonable. Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer/owner's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer/owner caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the owner within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the owner of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

f. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer/owner to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer/owner shall perform a designer/owner final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer/owner final inspection punch list and the designer/owner has verified, then the designer/owner shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support in the area.
2. The owner assumes all responsibilities for utility costs for entire building.
3. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

4. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.
- c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer/owner has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The owner may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer/owner shall make a final inspection to verify that the project is complete.
- b. The designer/owner and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the final inspection, the designer/owner shall make one of the following determinations:
 1. That the project is completed and accepted.
 2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 3. That the project is not complete and another date for a final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer/owner shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.
- e. The final acceptance date will establish the following:
 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.
 3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
 4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.
- f. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated**

personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer/owner shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.
- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer/owner, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer/owner, until completed.
- c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer/owner, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer/owner, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer/owner. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to prosecute the Work in a timely and/or competent manner, supply enough properly skilled workers, supervisory personnel or proper equipment or materials, or if it fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, or persistently disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or otherwise is guilty of a substantial violation of a material provision of this Contract, then the County may by written notice to the Contractor, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the site and of all materials owned by the County and may finish the Work by whatever methods it may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished.

29.1 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost of finishing the work, including compensation for the County's additional services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the County. This obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

29.2 In the event the employment of the Contractor is terminated by the County for cause and it is subsequently determined by a Court of competent jurisdiction that such termination was without cause, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination for Convenience, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination for Convenience.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the owner within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract to date.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the Owner a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and owner. The Request for Payment shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

1. Total of contract including change orders.
2. Value of work completed to date.

3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.
 4. Less previous payments.
 5. Current amount due.
- b. The contractor, upon request of the Owner, shall substantiate the request with invoices or vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.
- c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the owner a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.
- d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the owner and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer/owner. Upon approval by the designer/owner, of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the owner may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the owner prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the Owner absolute right to possession of the materials at any time. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).
- e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of owner to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer/owner shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer/owner. If the certificate is not approved by the designer/owner, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:
 1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.
 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.
 4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer/owner for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the “project closeout” section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
 1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer/owner must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).
 2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 3. Record of Owner’s training.
 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
 5. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.
- e. The contractor shall forward to the designer/owner, the final application for payment along with the following documents:
 1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.
 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.

f. The designer/owner will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer/owner, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer/owner shall forward the contractor's final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The designer/owner may withhold payment for the following reasons:
 - 1. Faulty work not corrected.
 - 2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer/owner.
 - 3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.
- b. The owner may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
 - 1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 - 2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.
- c. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Before commencing any work, the successful bidder shall procure insurance in the bidder's name and maintain all insurance policies for the duration of the contract of the types and in the amounts listed below. The insurance shall provide coverage against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from operations or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by the contractor, his agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors, whether such operations by himself/herself or anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her.

Commercial General Liability. Bidder shall maintain Commercial General Liability and if necessary, Commercial Umbrella Liability insurance with a total limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence for bodily injury and property damage. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this project/location or the general aggregate shall be twice the required limit.

CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services Office (ISO) “occurrence” form CG 00 01 covering Commercial General Liability or its equivalent and shall cover the liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).

New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees are to be covered as additional insureds under the CGL by endorsement CG 20 10 **or** CG 20 33 **and** CG 20 37 or an endorsement providing equivalent coverage as respects to liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the contractor; products and completed operations of the contractor; premises owned, leased or used by the contractor; and under the commercial umbrella, if any.

There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL or Umbrella Liability limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse, underground property damage, employment-related practices, or damage to the named insured’s work.

The bidder’s Commercial General Liability insurance shall be primary as respects New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by New Hanover County, its officers, officials, and employees shall be excess of and not contribute with the bidder’s insurance.

Workers’ Compensation and Employer’s Liability. Bidder shall maintain Workers’ Compensation as required by the general statutes of the State of North Carolina and Employer’s Liability Insurance.

The Employer’s Liability, and if necessary, Commercial Umbrella Liability insurance shall not be less than \$5,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident, \$5,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease, and \$5,000,000 policy limit.

The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents and employees for losses arising from work performed by the bidder for New Hanover County.

Business Auto Liability. Bidder shall maintain Business Auto Liability and, if necessary, Commercial Umbrella Liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each accident.

Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto, including owned, hired, and non-owned autos.

Business Auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in ISO form CA 00 01.

The bidder's Business Auto Liability insurance shall be primary as New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by New Hanover County, its officers, officials, and employees shall be excess of and not contribute with the bidder's insurance.

Environmental/Pollution Liability. If required, bidder shall maintain Environmental/Pollution Liability covering losses caused by pollution incidents that arise from the operations of the contractor described under the scope of services of this contract.

Environmental/Pollution Liability shall apply to bodily injury; property damage, including loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured; cleanup costs and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation defense, or settlement of claims. The policy of insurance affording these required coverages shall be written in an amount of at least \$5,000,000 per claim, with an annual aggregate of at least \$5,000,000.

Contractors Pollution Liability shall include as an additional insured New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees.

If Contractors Pollution Liability is written on a claims-made basis, the Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy precedes the effective date of this contract; and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of two (2) years, beginning from the time that work under the contract is complete.

If the scope of services as defined in this contract includes the disposal of any hazardous or nonhazardous materials from the job site, the Contractor must furnish to the New Hanover County evidence of pollution liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting waste under this contract. Coverage certified to the New Hanover County under this paragraph must be maintained in minimum amounts of \$5,000,000 per loss, with an annual aggregate of at least \$5,000,000.

Installation Floater. Bidder shall purchase and maintain in force Installation Floater insurance for the installation of equipment. Such insurance shall be written in an amount equal to the replacement cost of the equipment. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis.

Insured property shall include portions of the work located away from the site but intended for use at the site, and shall also cover portions of the work in transit.

Installation Floater insurance shall name New Hanover County as loss payee.

Installation Floater Insurance shall, at a minimum, cover the perils insured under the ISO special causes of loss form (CP 10 30).

Any deductible applicable to the Installation Floater shall be paid by the Bidder.

If New Hanover County is damaged by the failure of Bidder to maintain Installation Floater insurance, then Bidder shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to that failure.

Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by New Hanover County. At the option of New Hanover County, either the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions as respects New Hanover County, its officers, officials, agents, and employees; or the contractor shall procure a bond guaranteeing payment deductibles or self-insured retentions. The bidder shall be solely responsible for the payment of all deductibles to which such policies are subject, whether or not New Hanover County is an insured under the policy.

Miscellaneous Insurance Provisions. The policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

Each insurance policy required by this contract shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not canceled by either party except after 30 days prior written notice has been given to New Hanover County, 230 Government Center Drive #125, Wilmington, NC 28403.

If bidder's liability policies do not contain the standard ISO separation of insureds provision, or a substantially similar clause, they shall be endorsed to provide cross-liability coverage.

Acceptability of Insurers. Insurance is to be placed with insurers licensed to do business in the State of North Carolina with an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A VII unless specific approval has been granted by New Hanover County.

Evidence of Insurance. The bidder shall furnish New Hanover County with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements prior to commencing the work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each certified coverage until all operations under this contract are deemed complete.

Evidence of additional insured status shall be noted on the certificate of insurance as per requirements in 2.16.3 above.

Subcontractors. Bidder shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates for each subcontractor. All coverage for subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. Commercial General Liability coverage shall include independent contractors' coverage, and the contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all subcontractors are properly insured.

Conditions.

The insurance required for this contract must be on forms acceptable to New Hanover County.

Where circumstances warrant, New Hanover County may, at its discretion subject to acceptance by the Risk Management and Finance Department accept letters of credit or custodial accounts in lieu of specific insurance requirements.

The bidder shall provide that the insurance contributing to satisfaction of insurance requirements shall not be canceled, terminated or modified by the contractor without prior written approval of New Hanover County.

The bidder shall promptly notify the Risk Management Office at (910) 798-7497 of any accidents arising in the course of operations under the contract causing bodily injury or property damage.

New Hanover County reserves the right to obtain complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, at any time.

Failure of New Hanover County to demand a certificate or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of New Hanover County to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.

By requiring insurance herein, New Hanover County does not represent that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect the bidder and such coverage and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation of bidder's liability under the indemnities granted to New Hanover County in this contract.

If bidder fails to maintain the insurance as set forth herein, New Hanover County shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at bidder's expense.

The bidder may apply to New Hanover County for approval of higher deductibles based on financial capacity and quality of the carrier affording coverage.

New Hanover County shall have the right, but not the obligation of prohibiting bidder or any subcontractor from entering the project site or withhold payment until such certificates or other evidence that insurance has been placed in complete compliance with these requirements is received and approved by New Hanover County.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer/owner and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.
- b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer/owner's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.
- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer/owner may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer/owner and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which may be necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Contractor's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been

completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer/owner.

d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Contractor will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer/owner and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer/owner and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).

f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the Owner, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.
3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.
5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

- i. The Contractor shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
- j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer/owner so direct.
- k. On multi-story construction projects, the Contractor shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.
- l. The Contractor will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer/owner and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide an onsite refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the job site on a daily basis. If a building is involved, the Contractor shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.
- b. The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers, officials, agents and employees from and against liability, claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such liability, claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by it or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such liability, claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by County, its officers, officials, agents and employees.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements: Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax. Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

There are no asbestos-containing materials in the work areas; however, Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

For construction contracts with an estimated value of \$300,000 or more, the Bidder has the responsibility to make a good faith effort to solicit minority bids. The County has established a verifiable goal of ten percent (10%). Each bidder will make good faith efforts to subcontract with individuals who are minorities to include women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, and Asian-Indian Americans.

The bidder shall include with his bid his/her a completed Identification of HUB Certified/Minority Business Participation form and Affidavit A or Affidavit B.

With each pay request, the prime contractors will submit the Proof of Payment Certification, listing payments made to M/WBE subcontractors.

The document, "New Hanover County Minority and/or Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Program" including Affidavits are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any County employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees or any other person that may have any

involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 51 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

The County shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 52 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

The County may for any reason whatsoever terminate performance under this Contract by the Contractor for convenience. The County shall give written notice of such termination to the Contractor specifying when termination becomes effective.

52.1 The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the Work and the Contractor shall stop Work when such termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. The County may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the County or its designee.

52.2 The Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to the County such completed or partially completed Work and materials, equipment, parts, fixtures, information and Contract rights Contractor controls or possesses.

52.3 (a) The Contractor shall submit a termination claim to the County specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with costs, pricing or other data required by the County. If the Contractor fails to file a termination claim within one (1) year from the effective date of termination, the County shall pay the Contractor, an amount derived in accordance with subparagraph [c] below.

(b) The County and the Contractor may agree to the compensation, if any, due to the Contractor hereunder.

(c) Absent agreement to the amount due to the Contractor, the County shall pay the Contractor the following amounts:

(i) Contract prices for labor, materials, equipment, and other services accepted under this Contract.

(ii) Reasonable costs incurred in preparing to perform and in performing the terminated portion of the Work, and in terminating the Contractor's performance, plus a fair and reasonable allowance for overhead and profit thereon (such profit shall not include anticipated profit or consequential damages); provided however,

that if it appears that the Contractor would have not profited or would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss, if any;

(iii) Reasonable costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant hereto. These costs shall not include amounts paid in accordance with other provisions hereof.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 73 00

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

Supplementary General conditions amend the supplement to the General Conditions of the Contract and other provisions of the Contract Documents indicated below. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in this Supplementary General conditions are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. Article 1 – DEFINITIONS

Add the following to paragraph "3":

"The Designer referred to is Vines Architecture, Raleigh, North Carolina. Where the term "Engineer" or "Architect" or "Architect-Engineer" is used in the technical specifications it shall mean "Designer".

Add the following new paragraphs:

29. The word "indicate," as used herein, shall mean as shown on the Contract Documents or shop drawings.
30. the word "approved," as used herein, shall mean reviewed for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents.
31. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Form of Proposal for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of the construction to be completed or in the products, material, equipment, systems or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
32. Testing Agency: an entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
33. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations.
34. "Install": Operations at Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking assembly, installation and similar operations.

35. "Installer": Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or Sub-Subcontractor to perform a particular construction operation including installation, erection, application and similar operations.
36. Using a term such as "Carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of corresponding generic name such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
37. When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects of similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated and having complied with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Article 5 – SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

In Paragraphs "a", "b" and "c", change all instances of "Owner" to "Designer."

C. Article 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

Add the following to paragraph "b":

The contract will commence with a written notice to proceed to the contractor for a period of 395 consecutive calendar days, in accordance with the schedule sequencing indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Further, if the Contractor(s) fail to complete all work by December 8th, 2017, the Contractor(s) shall pay the Owner \$ 500.00 per day as liquidated damages until the work is completed.

D. Article 25 – FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

Insert into paragraph "a", after the first sentence, the following:

Prior to the preliminary final inspection the Contractor shall prepare a punch list of items not complete or in need of correction and deliver to the designer.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

**Geotechnical Exploration Report
Pine Valley Library – New Hanover County
Wilmington, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 1306-17-003-rev**



Prepared for:

**New Hanover County
Property Management
200 Division Drive
Wilmington, North Carolina 28401**

Prepared by:

**S&ME, Inc.
3006 Hall Waters Drive, Suite 100
Wilmington, NC 28406**

March 29, 2017



March 29, 2017

New Hanover County
Property Management
200 Division Drive
Wilmington, North Carolina 28401

Attention: Mr. Kevin Caison

Reference: **Geotechnical Exploration Report**
Pine Valley Library – New Hanover County
Wilmington, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 1306-17-003-rev
NC PE Firm License No. F-0176

Dear Mr. Caison:

S&ME, Inc. (S&ME) is pleased to submit this geotechnical exploration report for the referenced project site. The work was completed in general accordance with our proposal number 13-1700083 dated February 21, 2017. The purpose of the exploration was to evaluate subsurface conditions as they relate to site grading and building foundations. This report presents a summary of pertinent project information, results of field and laboratory testing, and our geotechnical engineering conclusions and recommendations. A Site Vicinity Plan, Field Test Location Plan, CPT Sounding Logs, Hand Auger Boring Logs, and laboratory test records are included in the Appendix.

S&ME appreciates the opportunity to provide our services on this project. Please contact us if you have any questions regarding this report or if we may be of further assistance.

Sincerely,

S&ME, Inc.

Gunnar Goslin
Staff Professional

Keith C. Brown, P.E.
Vice President
Registration No. 022540

1.0 Project and Site Information

We understand New Hanover County proposes to construct a 16,000 square-foot, one-story library at 3802 South College Road in Wilmington, North Carolina. The structure will consist of structural steel with maximum column loads of 30 to 50 kips. In addition, asphalt parking and drive areas will be located on the northeast portion of the property. Currently the site is undeveloped. There is one concrete pad on the northeast portion of the property that will require demo prior to new construction.

Based on the provided new building overlay, existing site elevations range from about 39 feet to 43 feet across the site. The proposed final floor elevation of the building was unavailable at the time of this report. However, maximum fill and excavation depths of 1 to 3 feet are expected to be required within the building and parking areas. There were no wet near-surface conditions observed at the site at the time of our site reconnaissance. Several large pine trees and hardwood were found across the site.

For use in our pavement design, we have assumed design traffic of 30,000 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESALs) for the heavy duty pavement and 10,000 ESALs for the standard duty pavement based on a 20 year pavement design life.

2.0 Field Exploration Program

Cone penetration test (CPT) sounding locations and hand auger borings were selected and established in the field by S&ME by estimating distances off existing site features and should be considered approximate. Approximate test locations are shown on Figure 2 in Appendix I.

The subsurface exploration included a visual site reconnaissance and performance of five (5) CPT soundings. The soundings were performed within the proposed building footprint to depths of approximately 10 feet to 40 feet below the existing ground surface. Seismic testing was performed on sounding S-03 at normal intervals (approximately every 3 feet). S&ME also performed 2 hand auger borings with penetrometers in proposed pavement parking locations.

2.1 Cone Penetration Test Soundings

Mid-Atlantic Drilling advanced 5 cone penetration test (CPT) soundings (S-01 through S-05) on March 7, 2017, as shown on the Field Test Location Plans (Figure 2 and 3) in Appendix I. In a CPT sounding (ASTM D5778), an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically pushed through the soil to measure point stress, pore water pressure, and sleeve friction. The CPT data is used to determine soil stratigraphy and to estimate soil parameters such as preconsolidation stress, friction angle, and undrained shear strength. Soil types presented on CPT sounding logs are derived from Robertson's (1990) Soil Behavior Type (SBT) Index. The soil type determined from the SBT index is more representative of soil behavior characteristics than traditional soil classification that is based on grain size and plasticity. Sounding logs are included in the Appendix. Ground surface elevations shown on the CPT sounding logs were estimated from Google Earth satellite imagery and should be considered approximate.

2.2 Hand Auger Borings

S&ME performed 2 hand auger borings (HA-1 and HA-2 – Appendix I, Figure 2) with dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) within the proposed pavement parking areas of the site to a depth of 4 feet to assess the character and consistency of the near surface soils. DCP testing was performed at 1-ft intervals in general accordance with ASTM STP-399. DCP testing consists of driving a 1½-inch diameter conical point; the cone is first seated about 2 inches to embed the cone, and then the cone is driven three increments of 1¾ inches using a 15-pound weight falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows to drive the cone each 1¾-inch increment is recorded, with the DCP reading taken as the average of the three values. Logs of the hand auger borings and DCP data are included in Appendix II. Stratification lines shown on Hand Auger Boring Logs are intended to represent approximate depths of changes in soil types. Naturally, transitional changes in soil types are often gradual and cannot be defined at a particular depth.

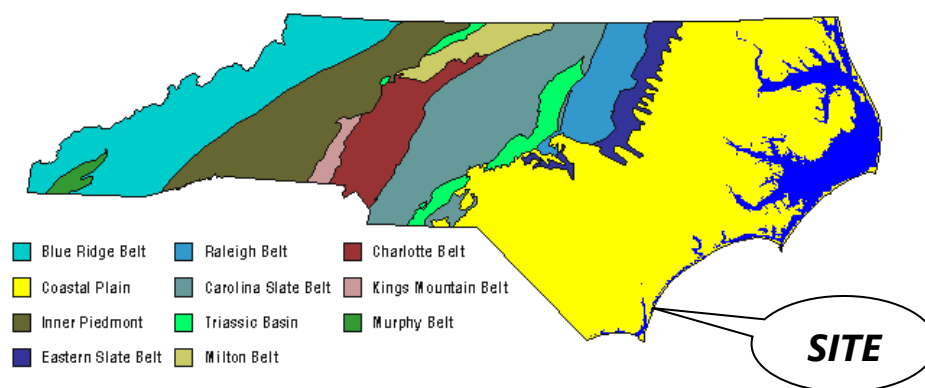
3.0 Laboratory Testing

Laboratory testing included standard Proctor, grain size analysis, and California Bearing Ratio (CBR) testing. Laboratory tests were conducted on a bulk sample of hand auger cuttings obtained near HA-2 in the proposed pavement areas at an approximate depth of 1 to 2 feet. Tests were performed in general accordance with applicable ASTM test procedures. Laboratory test results are included in Appendix III.

4.0 Surface and Subsurface Conditions

4.1 Physiography

Figure 1 - Physiography



The site is located within the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province of North Carolina as shown in Figure 1. The Coastal Plain Province is typically characterized by marine, alluvial, and aeolian sediments that were deposited during periods of fluctuating sea levels and moving shorelines. The soils and basal formations in the North Carolina Coastal Plain Physiographic Province are typical of those laid down in a shallow sloping sea bottom; interbedded sands and clays with irregular deposits of shells and layers of limestone

and cemented sands. Alluvial sands, silts, and clays are typically present near rivers and creeks. Deposits of peat, organic silt, and organic clay are also typically present in or near current or former tidal marsh areas in the outer portion of the Coastal Plain.

According to the 1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina, the site is underlain by the Castle Hayne Formation of Tertiary age. This formation consists in part of light gray limestone, more or less consolidated, and in part of light colored marl, that varies from loose to consolidated. The limestone is usually quite fossiliferous and in many places is composed of shells. At places the shells have been removed entirely, and the limestone is vuggy (has voids) or contains the casts and molds of the original organisms. The top of the coastal formations on the geologic map are typically on the order of 30 to 100 feet below the ground surface. They represent basal, relatively hard formations with consistency over large areas.

4.2 New Hanover County Soil Survey

The Soil Survey Report for New Hanover County, North Carolina, (published by the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service in 1977) indicates that the project site is underlain by soils classified as Leon soils. The following soil properties and characteristics are given in the Soil Survey Report:

Table 1 – New Hanover County Soil Survey

Soil Name	Typical Depth (inches)	Unified Classification	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Flooding Frequency	High Water Table (feet)
Leon	0-15 15-80	SP-SM SM, SP-SM	--	NP	None	0.0 to 1.0 Dec - April

4.3 Subsurface Conditions

4.3.1 Fill Soils

A surficial layer of fill soils, approximately 2 feet in thickness, was encountered at hand auger boring HA-1 and HA-2. Fill soils are typically fine sands with trace to few fines and are suitable for engineering purposes. We note that the transition from fill to underlying natural Coastal Plain soils may be gradual. Actual fill soil depths should be expected to vary across the site.

4.3.2 Coastal Plain Soils

Coastal Plain soils were encountered below the fill soils. Coastal Plain soils encountered typically consist of loose to very dense sand and silty sand to sounding termination depths. As is common in the coastal plain, intermittent layers of clay and silt may be encountered. Soundings were terminated 10 to 40 feet below the existing ground surface. Cone refusal was encountered at an approximate depth of 10.5 feet in CPT sounding S-5.

4.4 Water Levels

Water was only encountered in one of the hand auger borings (HA-1) at approximately 6 feet below existing ground surface. The hand auger borings were immediately backfilled following completion. Water levels were also estimated using pore pressure data from the CPT soundings. Based on the CPT testing, groundwater at the time of the soundings is estimated to be typically 2.5 to 3.5 feet below existing ground surface.

4.5 Laboratory Testing

Laboratory testing included grain size analysis, standard Proctor, and California Bearing Ratio (CBR) testing. Laboratory tests were conducted on a bulk sample of hand auger cuttings obtained near HA-1 in the pavements area at an approximate depth of 0 to 1 feet. Tests were performed in general accordance with applicable ASTM test procedures.

A sieve analysis performed on the bulk sample resulted in 0.0 percent gravel, 0.2 percent coarse sand, 14.7 percent medium sand, 81.8 percent fine sand, and 3.3 percent fines (silt/clay).

A standard Proctor test was performed on the bulk sample resulted in a maximum dry density of 105.8 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). The corresponding optimum moisture content (OMC) was 11.0 percent. The natural moisture content of the bulk sample was 6.7 percent, or 4.3 percent dry of OMC.

CBR testing was performed on a specimen from the bulk sample recompacted to 98% of its standard Proctor maximum dry density, 0.4% dry of its optimum moisture content. The specimen was then soaked for 96 hours. A corrected CBR of 31.4 was recorded. No swell was apparent during soaking.

Laboratory test results are included in Appendix III.

5.0 Conclusions and Recommendations

The subsurface exploration indicates that the site is adaptable for the proposed construction of the library. Primary geotechnical considerations for this site include:

- ◆ Demolition of the existing concrete pad within the proposed pavement parking area.
- ◆ Undercut of some footings and replacement with washed No. 57 stone.
- ◆ Removal of all possible existing utilities within proposed building areas and replacement with compacted structural fill.

5.1 Earthwork

5.1.1 Site Preparation

Site preparation should be initiated by clearing and stripping the proposed construction areas of any trees, shrubs, other plants, topsoil, roots, organics, and other unsuitable foundation supporting material. Any existing asphalt should be removed from the proposed construction areas. Any existing stone base course can be left in place in proposed fill areas, provided the existing stone is stable under proofroll.

The existing building pad should be demolished. If any buried existing structures, pavements, slabs, or foundations are encountered during construction, they should also be completely demolished and removed. Any utilities that may exist within the proposed building footprint should be relocated, and any within new pavement areas should be evaluated and relocated as needed prior to construction.

After the required initial site work has been completed, we recommend that the exposed subgrade soils be proofrolled with a 10-ton smooth-drum self-propelled roller operating in the static mode or a loaded dump truck to locate any areas of soft or otherwise unsuitable surface conditions. Any area that ruts or pumps should be disc'd, moisture conditioned to near the soil's optimum moisture content by drying or wetting, and recompacted. If groundwater is at its seasonal high (0 to 1 foot below the ground surface), operating the roller in the vibratory mode should be avoided. Alternatively, unstable soils could be undercut and replaced with compacted backfill, as discussed below.

Based on the soundings and our site observations, we anticipate some potential densification or undercutting of near-surface soils within the building footprint and parking lot areas.

5.1.2 Management of Shallow Water

Based on the observed soil types in our hand auger borings and the soil descriptions from the soil survey, we anticipate that relatively shallow water could result in an unstable soil subgrade in portions of this site (Leon Soils). The soil survey identified the Leon soil series at this site to have very shallow (0.0 to 1.0 foot) seasonal high water tables. Shallow water can result in weakening of the building and pavement subgrades, and consequent failure and/or loss of support in the pavement and building floor slab areas. If shallow water is encountered during construction, temporary ditches or French drains should be installed to remove the perched water.

5.1.3 Placement of Structural Fill

We anticipate minimal new structural fill will be required (i.e. less than 2 feet) at this site. Where structural fill is required to reach finished grade and is placed above existing grade, we recommend that a clean sand, a slightly silty sand, a slightly clayey sand, or a silty sand with less than 20 percent fines and having a Unified Soil Classification of SP, SP-SM, SP-SC, or SM be used. The fill should be free of organics and debris, be placed in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts, and should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698). To confirm that the specified degree of compaction is being obtained, field density testing should be performed in each fill lift by a soils technician.

5.1.4 Reuse of On-Site Soil as Structural Fill

Based on the near-surface soils encountered in the hand augers and CPT soundings, the on-site soils down to a depth of approximately 4 feet should be suitable for use as structural fill and backfill. Groundwater was encountered within 2.5 to 3.5 feet of existing ground surface in the majority of the soundings. Soils excavated from below the water table will require discing and drying prior to reuse as compacted structural fill. Any surficial grass rootmat and topsoil are unsuitable for reuse as structural fill. The existing concrete pad to be demolished can be reused as structural fill, provided it is milled or crushed to less than 2 inches in maximum particle size and blended with soil. Any existing stone base course material can also be reused as compacted structural fill.

Please note that clean sand (SP) and slightly silty sand (SP-SM) with less than 12% fines have very little “binder” and can be difficult to compact and maintain a stable fill surface upon. Clean fine sands (SP) are common in the vicinity of the site and are locally known as “sugar sands”. These soils typically require the addition of large amounts of water, even during wet, cool weather conditions, to achieve compaction. Also, the fill surfaces need to be covered with additional fill or ABC stone base immediately, as they will tend to degrade upon drying and rut under construction traffic. Alternatively, they can be moisture conditioned and re-compacted prior to subsequent fill or pavement material placement.

5.1.5 Excavations

Installation of footings and new utilities may require excavations to depths of up to approximately 5 feet below the existing ground surface. The excavations may require temporary sloping and/or shoring in addition to construction dewatering. Soundings indicate that excavations will extend through low to moderate consistency existing fill and coastal plain soils. Generally, these soils can be excavated using trackhoes, dozers, scrapers pushed by dozers and other types of typical earthmoving equipment.

5.1.5.1 Temporary Sloping and Shoring

Temporary construction slopes and excavation shoring should be designed in strict compliance with the most recent local, state, and federal governing regulations, including OSHA (29 CFR Part 1926) excavation trench safety standards. Temporary excavations should be cut to a stable slope or the excavations should be temporarily braced, depending upon the excavation depth, nearby site features, and encountered subsurface conditions. Temporary slopes should be designed using analytical methods, as the standard OSHA temporary slope angles for different types of soils may not be applicable for this site.

Stockpiles should be placed well away from the edge of the excavations, and their heights should be controlled so they do not surcharge the sides of the excavations. The responsibility for excavation safety and stability of temporary construction slopes should lie solely with the constructor. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstance should S&ME be assumed to be responsible for construction site safety.

5.1.5.2 Construction Dewatering

During construction, we anticipate that the use of temporary wellpoints or pumps within the excavations will be required to lower and control groundwater levels. Depending on the depth of the excavations, numerous wells, both internal and external to the excavations, in addition to internal sump pumps, may be necessary to keep the water table below the bottom of the excavations. Groundwater should be maintained a minimum of 2 to 3 feet below the excavation bottom throughout construction to maintain bottom stability. The dewatering system designer should also consider the influence of dewatering on any nearby structures and roadways.

The responsibility for dewatering of construction excavations should lie solely with the contractor. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstance should S&ME be assumed to be responsible for the effectiveness of the construction dewatering method(s) selected by the contractor.

5.1.6 Subgrade Repair and Improvement Methods

The exposed subgrade can deteriorate and lose support when exposed to construction traffic and adverse weather conditions. Deterioration can occur in the form of rutting, pumping, freezing, or erosion. We recommend that during construction, exposed subgrade surfaces be sealed at the end of each day or when wet weather is forecast. Water should not be allowed to pond on exposed subgrades. Heavy rubber-tired construction equipment should not be allowed to operate on exposed subgrades during wet conditions.

Immediately prior to floor slab or pavement construction, exposed subgrade soils should be evaluated by proofrolling to determine their stability. Soils which rut, pump, or deflect under proofrolling should be repaired prior to ABC stone placement. Repair measures may include scarifying/drying/recompacting, undercutting, placement of geotextiles, use of chemical additives, or some combination of these. Actual repair measures will be influenced by project schedule and weather conditions and can only be determined in the field by the geotechnical engineer.

5.2 Building Foundation Recommendations

Based on the CPT soundings and assumed structural loads, the building may be supported on shallow spread footings provided the site is prepared as recommended above. The following sections provide our geotechnical conclusions and recommendations regarding building foundation support.

5.2.1 Bearing Pressure

Shallow foundations for the building may be designed using a net allowable soil bearing pressure of 3,000 pounds per square foot. All foundation excavations should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer or his representative prior to concrete placement to confirm the suitability of underlying materials. This evaluation will include probing and hand augering and dynamic cone penetrometer testing. If soft or otherwise unsuitable soils are encountered, these soils should be overexcavated and backfilled with washed stone (NCDOT No. 57) or lean concrete. Based on the performed soundings, undercutting of footings are anticipated within some portions of the building footprint.

If water collects in any excavations it should be removed promptly. Care should be exercised during construction of foundations in order not to disturb bearing soils and reduce their bearing strength. Concrete for the footings should be placed as soon as practical following excavation. If concrete placement is delayed, placement of a concrete "mud mat" on exposed bearing soils should be considered.

5.2.2 Bearing Depth and Dimension

Footings should bear at least 18 inches below exterior grade to avoid frost penetration and develop the design bearing capacity. Continuous wall footings should be at least 18 inches wide and isolated column footings should be at least 24 inches wide. This recommendation is made to prevent a localized or "punching" shear failure condition which can occur with very narrow footings.

5.2.3 Settlement

Based on conditions encountered by this exploration, anticipated structural loads, and provided the site is prepared as recommended above, we expect that maximum total settlements beneath footings will be 1



inch or less. Differential settlements are expected to be ½ inch or less for footings bearing on similar materials.

5.3 Floor Slab

The ground floor slab may be constructed above suitable compacted fill or stable natural soils provided that the recommendations described above are implemented. The slab should be separated from footings to allow for relative displacement.

We recommend that at least 6 inches of compacted select granular material be placed beneath all ground floor slabs to provide a capillary break, provide more uniform slab support, and reduce damage to subgrade soils during construction. The select granular fill should classify as SP, SP-SM, SW, or SW-SM in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System, which requires that these soils have less than 12 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. Manufactured materials such as aggregate base course (ABC) or processed fill (i.e., screenings) meeting this specification can be used. A modulus of subgrade reaction value of 175 psi/in may be used to design floor slab on subgrades consisting of these soils compacted to at least 98 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density.

Exposure to the environment and construction activities will weaken the floor slab subgrade soils. Therefore, we recommend that subgrade soils in slab areas be evaluated prior to placement of the select granular fill. If near surface deterioration of the soils has occurred, undercutting or reworking of the fill may be necessary.

Based on the results of our exploration and the assumed finish floor elevation, the floor slab will not be below the exterior grade and will not be subjected to hydrostatic pressure from groundwater. However, water vapor transmission through the slab is still a design consideration. Evaluating the need for and design of a vapor retarder or vapor barrier for moisture control is outside our scope of services and should be determined by the project architect/structural engineer based on the planned floor coverings and the corresponding design constraints, as outlined in ACI 302.1R-04 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction. Further, health and environmental considerations with respect to any potentially harmful vapor transmission are also outside of our scope.

5.4 Seismic Site Classification

5.4.1 General

There are no known, mapped faults in the area of the site. Five minor earthquakes with epicenters in the Wilmington area with magnitudes of 3.0 to 3.9 occurred between 1871 and 1968¹. The historic earthquake event which influences the design seismicity of the site the most is the 1886 Charleston, South Carolina earthquake with a magnitude of approximately 7.3.

¹ Map of Earthquake Epicenters in North Carolina and Portions of Adjacent States (1698-2006), North Carolina Geologic Survey.

5.4.2 Seismic Site Class

Based on the shear wave velocities measured by the seismic CPT sounding (S-3), a **Seismic Site Class D** designation is appropriate for seismic design in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2012 North Carolina Building Code.

5.4.3 Ground Motion Parameters

We recommend that the project be designed using the ground motion parameters given in the following table:

Table 2 – Ground Motion Parameters

Method	Site Class	S_s	S_1	S_{DS}	S_{D1}	PGA	Seismic Design Category
2012 North Carolina Building Code	D	0.292 g	0.097 g	0.305 g	0.155 g	0.122 g	D (for OC IV)

5.4.4 Liquefaction Evaluation

We performed a seismic liquefaction triggering evaluation using the methods presented by Youd et. al. (2001)² and Boulanger and Idriss (2014)³ based on the design earthquake ($M=7.3$). The design earthquake has a 2 percent probability of exceedance in a 50 year period. This is equivalent to an earthquake that has the likelihood of occurring once every 2,475 years. Using the 2012 North Carolina Building Code (which is based on the 2009 International Building Code), the design seismic event has a peak ground acceleration (pga) of 0.122g at this site. This value was calculated using Seismic Site Class D, calculating the five-percent damped spectral response acceleration at short periods, S_{DS} , using the USGS website tool for U.S. Seismic Design Maps, and dividing S_{DS} by 2.5 per Section 1803.5.12 (2) of the 2012 North Carolina Building Code. Based on the results of our analyses, we conclude that the site has a low liquefaction potential for the design earthquake, and no further consideration of liquefaction is necessary for the design of the project.

² Youd, T.L. et. al. (2001), "Liquefaction Resistance of Soils: Summary Report From the 1996 NCEER and 1998 NCEER/NSF Workshops on Evaluation of Liquefaction Resistance of Soils", *J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng.*, 127(10), 817-833.

³ Boulanger, R.W. and Idriss, I.M. (2014), CPT and SPT Based *Liquefaction Triggering Procedures*, Report No. UCD/CGM-14/01, Center for Geotechnical Modeling, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Davis, CA.

Pavement Recommendations

Pavement design procedures are based on AASHTO "Guide for Design of Pavement Structures" (1993) and associated literature. At the time of this report, traffic loading information was not available. For the purpose of our analysis, we have considered the following traffic loading.

Vehicle Type	Volume & frequency
Small Delivery Trucks	1 per day
Trash Trucks	2 per week
Fire Trucks	1 per month
Automobiles	75 per day

The pavement analysis was based on an initial serviceability index of 4.2 (4.5 for concrete), a terminal serviceability index of 2.0 and a 20-year design life.

5.4.5 *Asphalt Pavement*

Based on the field and laboratory testing, and past experience, a design CBR value of 7 percent was used for pavement design. This CBR value is based on the subgrade soils consisting of sandy soils and the top 12 inches being uniformly compacted to at least 98% of the soil's standard Proctor MDD. For the standard-duty pavement an 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESAL) value of 10,000 was used. For heavy-duty pavement an ESAL value of 30,000 was used.

Recommendations for the standard and heavy duty pavements are provided in the table below.

Material Type	Standard Duty	Heavy Duty
Asphalt Surface Course	2.0 inches S-9.5A	3.0 inches S-9.5A
Aggregate Base Course	6 inches	8 inches

All materials and construction methods should conform to the 2012 edition of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." The aggregate base course (ABC) stone should consist of stone meeting the requirements under Section 520. ABC stone should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor compaction test, AASHTO T-180M as modified by NCDOT. To confirm that the base course stone has been uniformly compacted, in place density tests should be performed by a qualified soils technician and the area should be thoroughly proofrolled under his observation.

Asphaltic concrete should conform to Section 610 in the 2012 edition of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." Sufficient testing and observation should be performed during pavement construction to confirm that the required thickness, density, and quality requirements of the specifications are achieved.

Although our analysis was based on traffic loading for a 20-year design life, our experience indicates that pavement maintenance is necessary due to normal weathering of the asphaltic concrete. Normal

weathering (i.e., oxidation) causes asphalt to become more brittle resulting in loss of tensional strength. This loss in strength can cause minor cracking which provides access for water infiltration into the stone base and subgrade. As the degree of saturation of the subgrade increases, the strength of the subgrade decreases leading to pavement failure. Routine maintenance in the form of sealing, patching, and maintaining proper drainage is required to increase pavement life. It is not uncommon for overlays to be required after 10 to 12 years.

5.4.6 *Concrete Pavement*

The concrete pavement design was performed using the same design traffic as in the heavy-duty asphalt pavement areas (30,000 ESALs). The compressive strength of the concrete was assumed to be 4,000 psi. A modulus of subgrade reaction of 175 pci was used for design assuming 6 inches of compacted ABC stone. We have assumed that load transfer across contraction (saw) joints will be handled by aggregate interlock. ABC should meet the material and compaction requirements stated in the "Flexible (Asphalt) Pavement" section above.

Concrete pavement is recommended for heavily loaded traffic and dumpster pad areas. The table below presents our recommended concrete pavement section thicknesses.

Material Type	Concrete Pavement Design
Air Entrained Concrete (4000 psi)	5.0 inches
Aggregate Base Course (ABC) stone	6.0 inches
Maximum Joint Spacing	10 feet in all directions

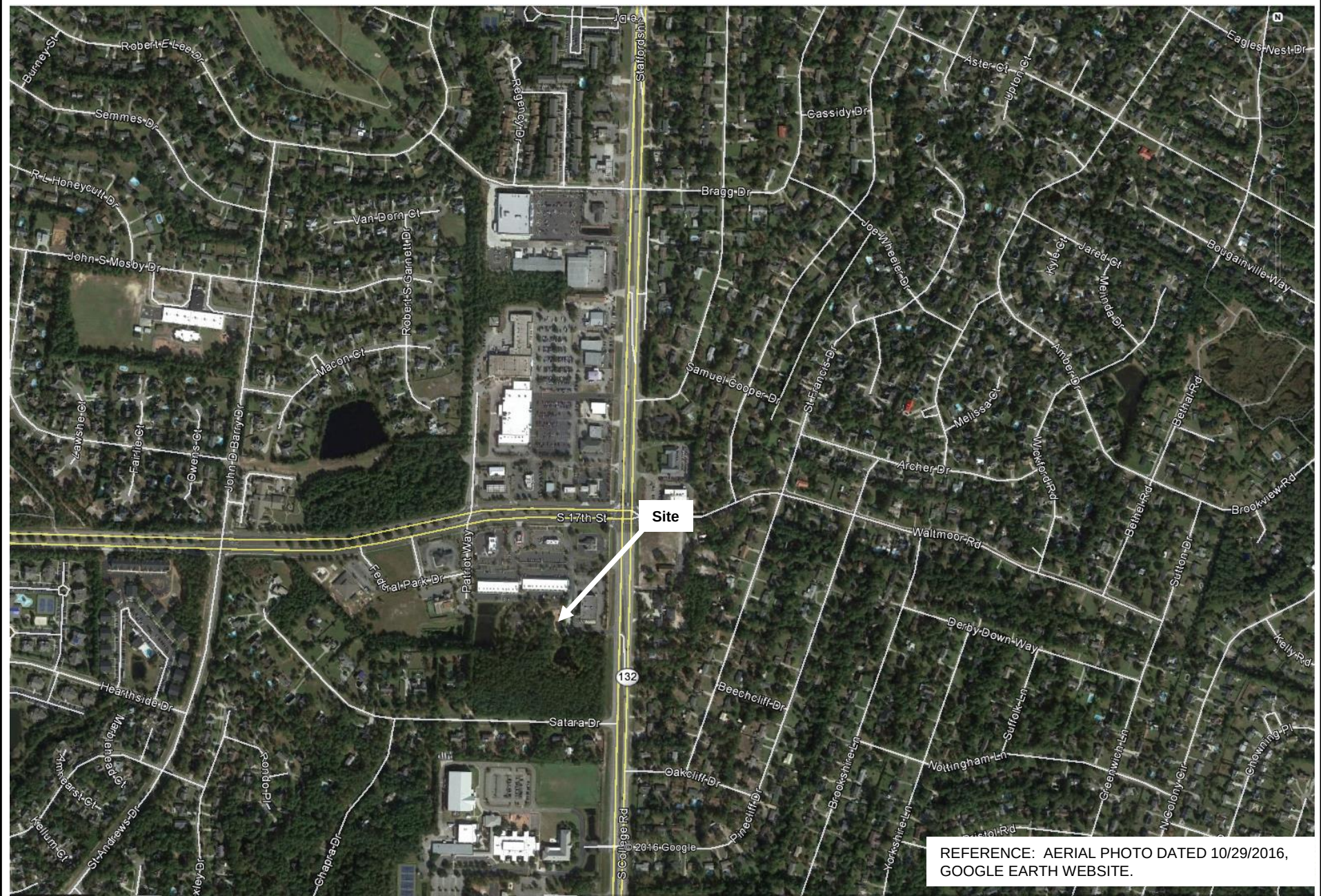
Saw joints should be cut to a depth of at least $\frac{1}{4}$ of the thickness of the concrete pavement to promote shrinkage cracking along the joint. The ABC stone should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its modified Proctor maximum dry density.

6.0 **Qualifications of Report**

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice for specific application to this project. Any wetland, environmental, or contaminant assessment efforts are beyond the scope of this geotechnical exploration; and therefore, those issues are not addressed in this report. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based on the applicable standards of our profession at the time this report was prepared. No other warranty, express or implied, is made.

The nature and extent of variations between and beyond the specific sounding locations may not become evident until discovered during construction. If variations appear evident, then it will be necessary to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report. In the event that any changes in the nature or design of the proposed facility are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report should be reviewed and conclusions of this report modified or verified in writing.

Appendix I



SCALE: AS SHOWN

CHECKED BY: KCB

PREPARED BY: GHG

DATE: 3/27/17



SITE VICINITY MAP
Pine Valley Library
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

S&ME PROJECT NUMBER: 1306-17-003

FIGURE
NUMBER

1



SCALE: AS SHOWN

CHECKED BY: KCB

PREPARED BY: GHG

DATE: 3/27/17

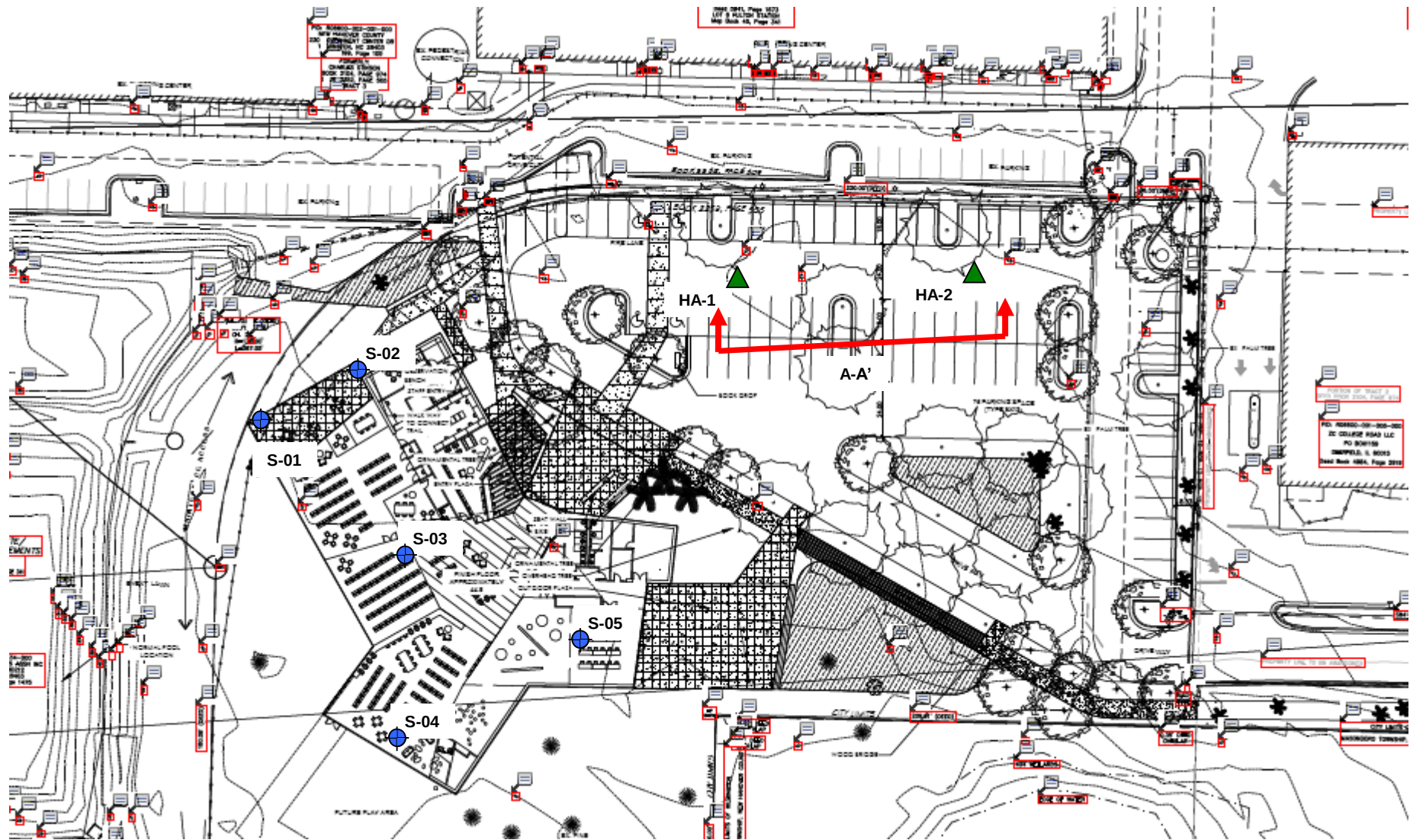


TEST LOCATION SKETCH
Pine Valley Library
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

S&ME PROJECT NUMBER: 1306-17-003

FIGURE
NUMBER

2



LEGEND

- ▲ Hand Auger Boring
- CPT Sounding

REFERENCE: Vines Architecture, Schematic Design
L101 Site Plan

BORING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.



SCALE: AS SHOWN

CHECKED BY: KCB

PREPARED BY: GHG

DATE: 3/27/17

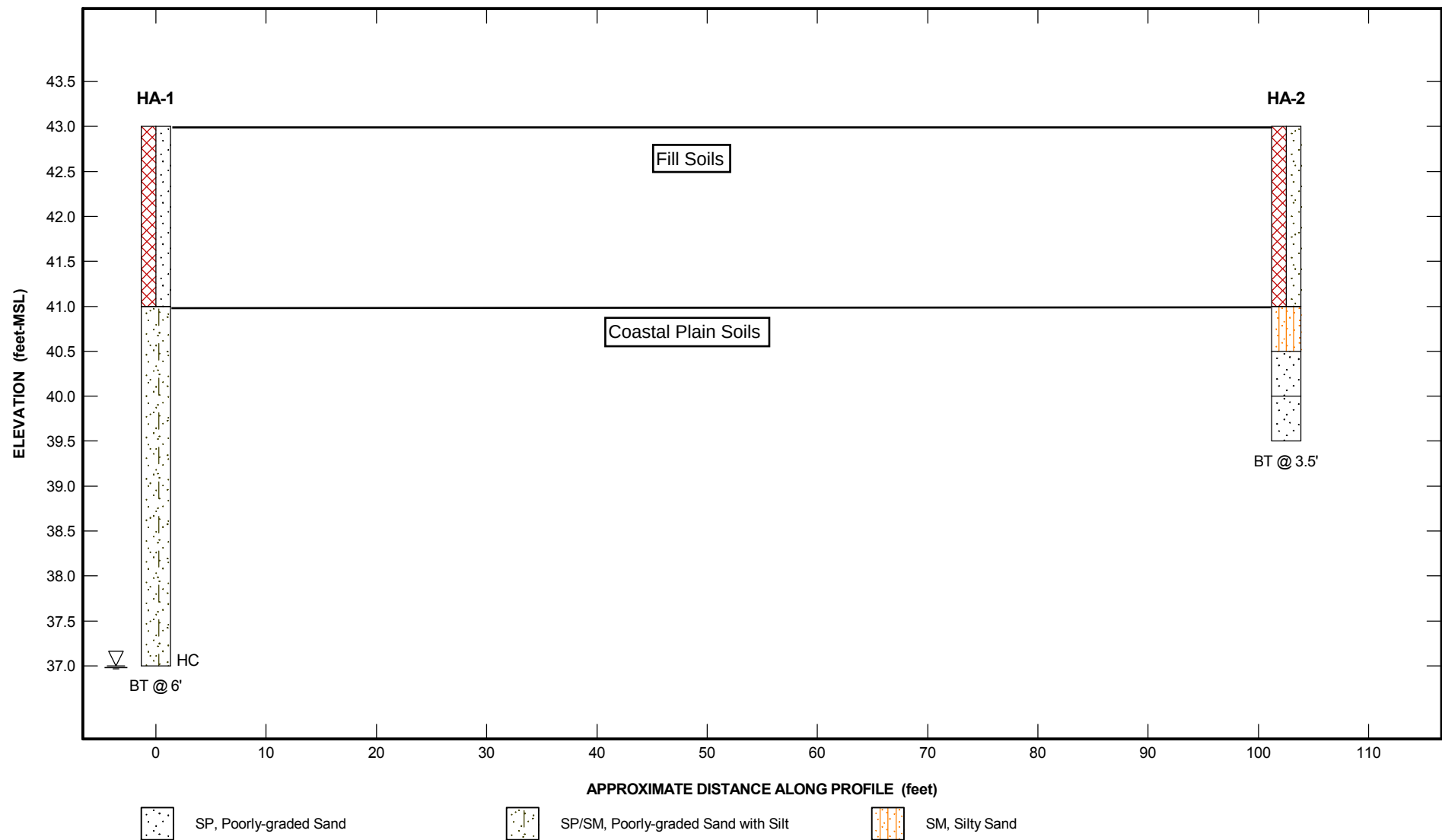


TEST LOCATION SKETCH
Pine Valley Library
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

S&ME PROJECT NUMBER: 1306-17-003

FIGURE
NUMBER

3



N = Standard Penetration Test resistance value (blows per foot). The depicted stratigraphy is shown for illustrative purposes only. The actual subsurface conditions will vary between boring locations.

JOB NO: 1306-17-003

DATE: 3/27/17

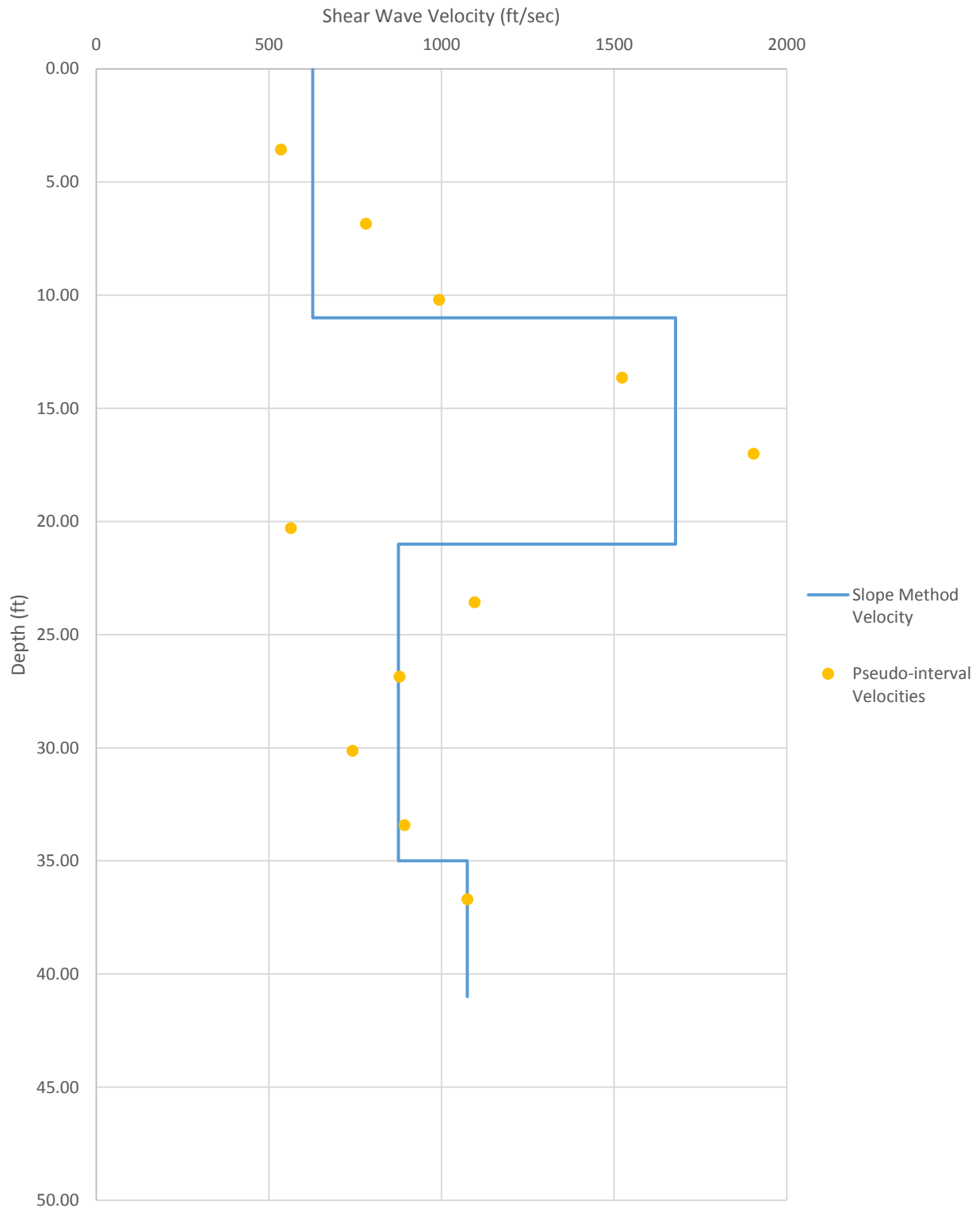


Diagram: A-A'

Project: Pine Valley Library

Location: Wilmington, NC

Figure
4



Scale : NTS

Drawn By: GHG

Checked by: KCB

Date: 3/8/2017



Shear Wave Velocity Profile

Pine Valley Library

Wilmington, NC

Proj. No. 1306-17-003

S-3

Fig. No.

5

Appendix II

FIELD TESTING PROCEDURES

Cone Penetrometer Test (CPT) Sounding

The cone penetrometer test soundings (ASTM D 5778) were performed by hydraulically pushing an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer through the soil at a constant rate. As the cone penetrometer tip was advanced through the soil, nearly continuous readings of point stress, sleeve friction and pore water pressure were recorded and stored in the on-site computers. Using theoretical and empirical relationships, CPT data can be used to determine soil stratigraphy and estimate soil properties and parameters such as effective stress, friction angle, Young's Modulus and undrained shear strength.

The consistency and relative density designations, which are based on the cone tip resistance, q_t for sands and cohesive soils (silts and clays) are as follows:

<u>SANDS</u>		<u>SILTS AND CLAYS</u>	
Cone Tip Resistance, q_t (tsf)	Relative Density	Cone Tip Resistance, q_t (tsf)	Consistency
<20	Very Loose	<5	Very Soft
20 – 40	Loose	5 – 10	Soft
40 – 120	Medium Dense	10 – 15	Firm
		15 – 30	Stiff
120 – 200	Dense	30 – 60	Very Stiff
>200	Very Dense	>60	Hard

CPT Correlations

References are in parenthesis next to the appropriate equation.

General

p_a = atmospheric pressure (for unit normalization)

q_t = corrected cone tip resistance (tsf)

f_s = friction sleeve resistance (tsf)

$R_f = 100\% * (f_s/q_t)$

u_2 = pore pressure behind cone tip (tsf)

u_0 = hydrostatic pressure

$B_q = (u_2 - u_0)/(q_t - \sigma'_{v0})$

$Q_t = (q_t - \sigma'_{v0}) / \sigma'_{v0}$

$F_r = 100\% * f_s / (q_t - \sigma'_{v0})$

$I_c = ((3.47 - \log Q_t)^2 + (\log F_r + 1.22)^2)^{0.5}$

N-Value

$N_{60} = (q_t/p_a) / [8.5(1 - I_c/4.6)]$ (6)

(6) Jefferies, M.G. and Davies, M.P., (1993), "Use of CPTu to estimate equivalent SPT N60", ASTM Geotechnical Testing Journal, Vol. 16, No. 4

CPT Soil Classification Legend

Zone		Q _t /N	Description
1		2	Sensitive, Fine Grained
2		1	Organic Soils-Peats
3		1.5	Clays-Clay to Silty Clay
4		2	Silt Mixtures-Clayey Silt to Silty Clay
5		3	Sand Mixtures-Silty Sand to Sandy Silt
6		4.5	Sands-Clean Sand to Silty Sand
7		6	Gravelly Sand to Sand
8		1	Very Stiff Clay to Clayey Sand*
9		2	Very Stiff, Fine Grained*

(*) Heavily Overconsolidated or Cemented

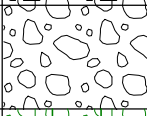
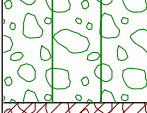
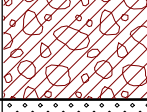
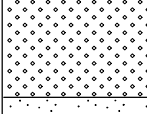
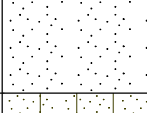
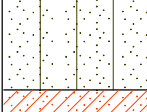
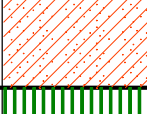
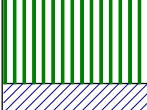
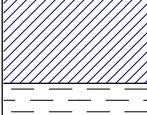
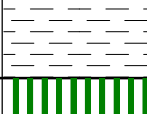
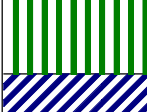
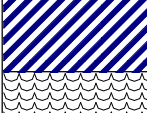
Robertson's Soil Behavior Type (SBT), 1990			
Group #	Description	I _c	
		Min	Max
1	Sensitive, fine grained	N/A	
2	Organic soils - peats	3.60	N/A
3	Clays - silty clay to clay	2.95	3.60
4	Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay	2.60	2.95
5	Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt	2.05	2.60
6	Sands - clean sand to silty sand	1.31	2.05
7	Gravelly sand to dense sand	N/A	1.31
8	Very stiff sand to clayey sand (High OCR or cemented)	N/A	
9	Very stiff, fine grained (High OCR or cemented)	N/A	

Soil behavior type is based on empirical data and may not be representative of soil classification based on plasticity and grain size distribution.

Relative Density and Consistency Table			
SANDS		SILTS and CLAYS	
Cone Tip Stress, q _t (tsf)	Relative Density	Cone Tip Stress, q _t (tsf)	Consistency
Less than 20	Very Loose	Less than 5	Very Soft
20 - 40	Loose	5 - 15	Soft to Firm
40 - 120	Medium Dense	15 - 30	Stiff
120 - 200	Dense	30 - 60	Very Stiff
Greater than 200	Very Dense	Greater than 60	Hard

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS



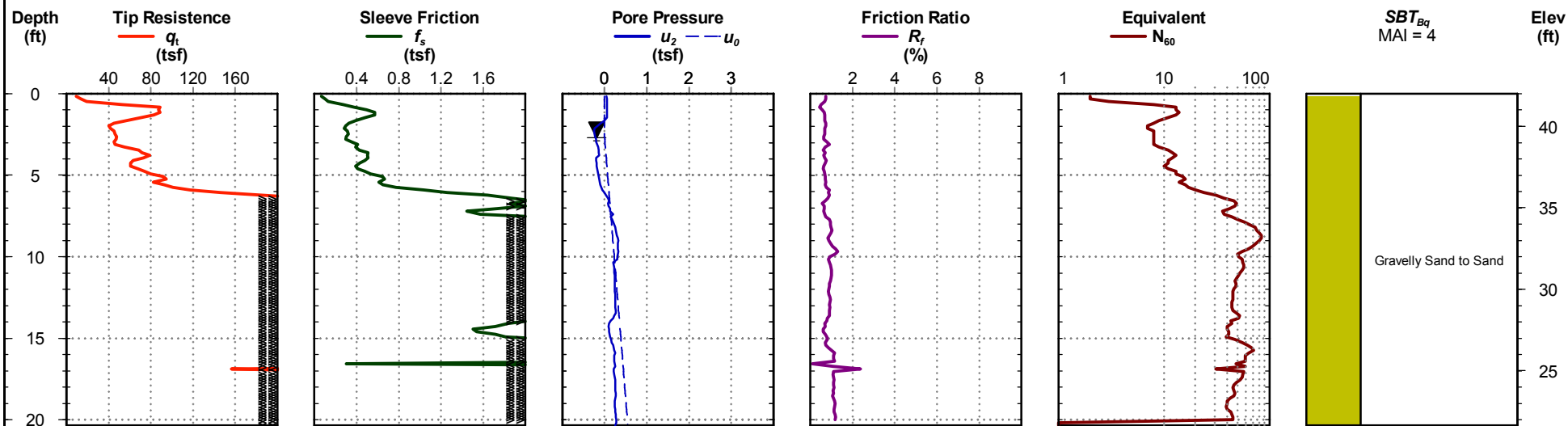
Pine Valley Library
Wilmington, NC (Wilmington, North Carolina)
S&ME Project No: 1306-17-003

Cone Penetration Test

S-1

Date: Mar. 7, 2017
Estimated Water Depth: 2.7 ft
Rig/Operator: Ron Stewart (MAD)

Total Depth: 20.3 ft
Termination Criteria: Target Depth
Cone Size:



S-1



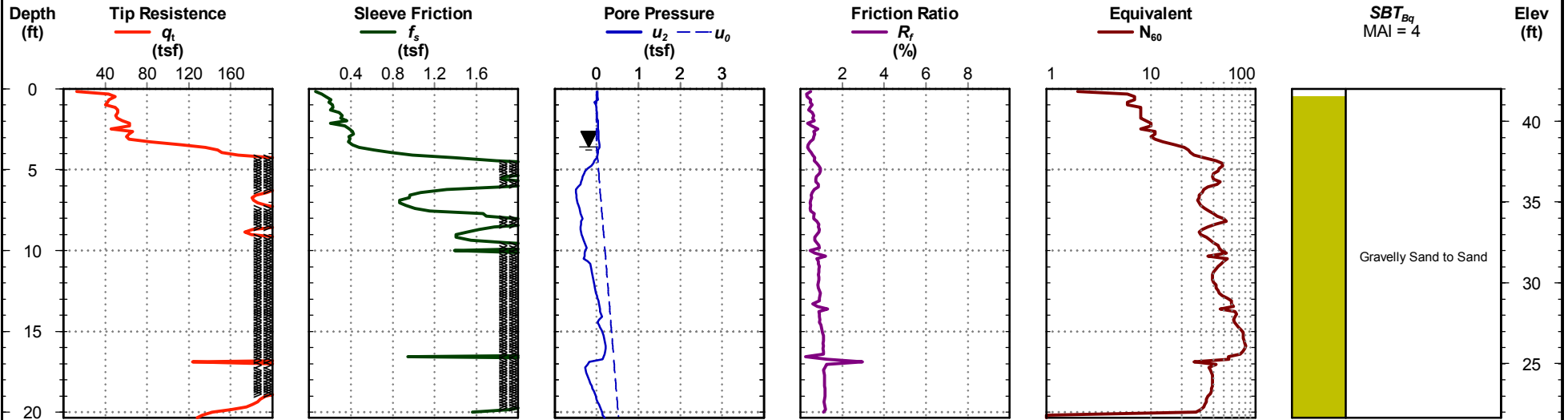
Pine Valley Library
Wilmington, NC (Wilmington, North Carolina)
S&ME Project No: 1306-17-003

Cone Penetration Test

S-2

Date: Mar. 7, 2017
Estimated Water Depth: 3.6 ft
Rig/Operator: Ron Stewart (MAD)

Total Depth: 20.3 ft
Termination Criteria: Target Depth
Cone Size:



S-2



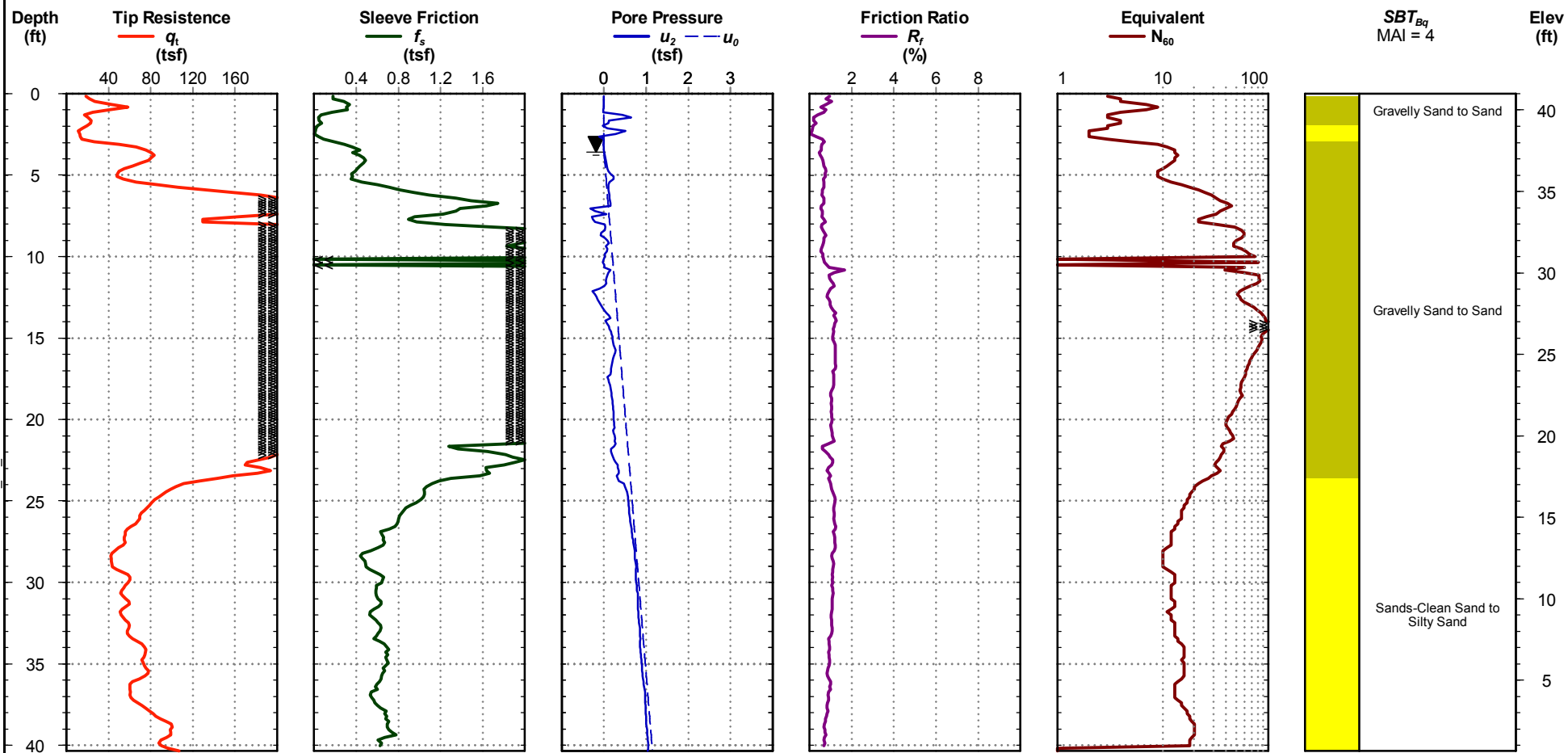
Pine Valley Library
Wilmington, NC (Wilmington, North Carolina)
S&ME Project No: 1306-17-003

Cone Penetration Test

S-3

Date: Mar. 7, 2017
Estimated Water Depth: 3.6 ft
Rig/Operator: Ron Stewart (MAD)

Total Depth: 40.4 ft
Termination Criteria: Target Depth
Cone Size:



S-3



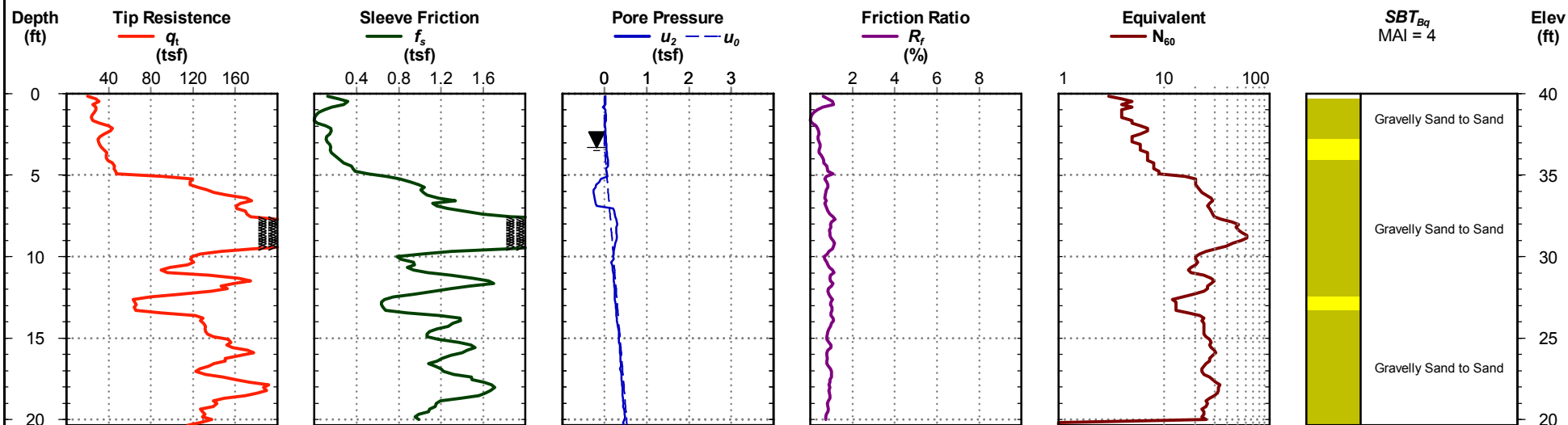
Pine Valley Library
Wilmington, NC (Wilmington, North Carolina)
S&ME Project No: 1306-17-003

Cone Penetration Test

S-4

Date: Mar. 7, 2017
Estimated Water Depth: 3.3 ft
Rig/Operator: Ron Stewart (MAD)

Total Depth: 20.3 ft
Termination Criteria: Target Depth
Cone Size:



S-4



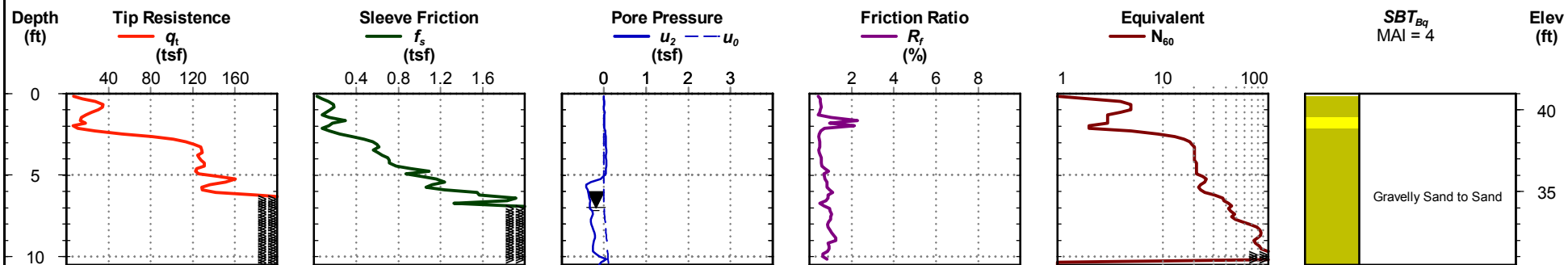
Pine Valley Library
Wilmington, NC (Wilmington, North Carolina)
S&ME Project No: 1306-17-003

Cone Penetration Test

S-5

Date: Mar. 7, 2017
Estimated Water Depth: 7 ft
Rig/Operator: Ron Stewart (MAD)

Total Depth: 10.5 ft
Termination Criteria: Maximum Reaction Force
Cone Size:

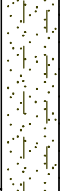
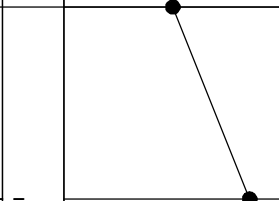
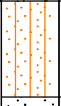
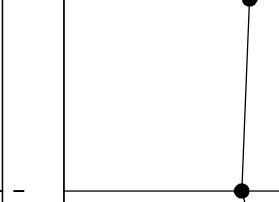
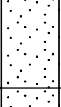
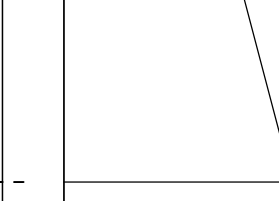


S-5

PROJECT: Pine Valley Library Wilmington, NC 1306-17-003		HAND AUGER BORING LOG: HA-1				
DATE STARTED: 3/7/17		DATE FINISHED: 3/7/17		NOTES:		
SAMPLING METHOD: Cuttings		PERFORMED BY: G. Goslin				
WATER LEVEL: 6' ATD						
Depth (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION (feet)	WATER LEVEL	DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION RESISTANCE (blows/1.75 in.)	DCP VALUE
		<u>FILL: SAND (SP)</u> very loose, brown, fine, moist				
1		--- Trace roots	42.00			2
2		<u>ALLUVIUM: SAND (SP-SM)</u> loose, grayish brown, with silt, fine, moist	41.00			3
3			40.00			5
4			39.00			
5		--- Dark brown, wet	38.00			
6		Boring terminated at 6 ft Target Depth	37.00	▽		



DCP INDEX IS THE DEPTH (IN.) OF PENETRATION PER BLOW OF A 10.1 LB
HAMMER FALLING 22.6 IN., DRIVING A 0.79 IN. O.D. 60 DEGREE CONE.

PROJECT: Pine Valley Library Wilmington, NC 1306-17-003				HAND AUGER BORING LOG: HA-2			
DATE STARTED: 3/7/17		DATE FINISHED: 3/7/17		NOTES:			
SAMPLING METHOD: Cuttings		PERFORMED BY: G. Goslin					
WATER LEVEL: Not encountered.							
Depth (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION (feet)	WATER LEVEL	DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION RESISTANCE (blows/1.75 in.)	DCP VALUE	
1		<u>FILL: SAND (SP-SM)</u> loose, light brown, with silt, fine, moist --- White	42.00	-		3	
2		<u>ALLUVIUM: SILTY SAND (SM)</u> dark brown, fine, moist	41.00	-		6	
3		<u>ALLUVIUM: SAND (SP)</u> white, fine, moist	40.00	-		10	
Boring terminated at 3.5 ft Hole cave							



DCP INDEX IS THE DEPTH (IN.) OF PENETRATION PER BLOW OF A 10.1 LB
HAMMER FALLING 22.6 IN., DRIVING A 0.79 IN. O.D. 60 DEGREE CONE.

Appendix III

CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of Laboratory Compacted Soil

ASTM D 1883



Quality Assurance

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh, 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27616

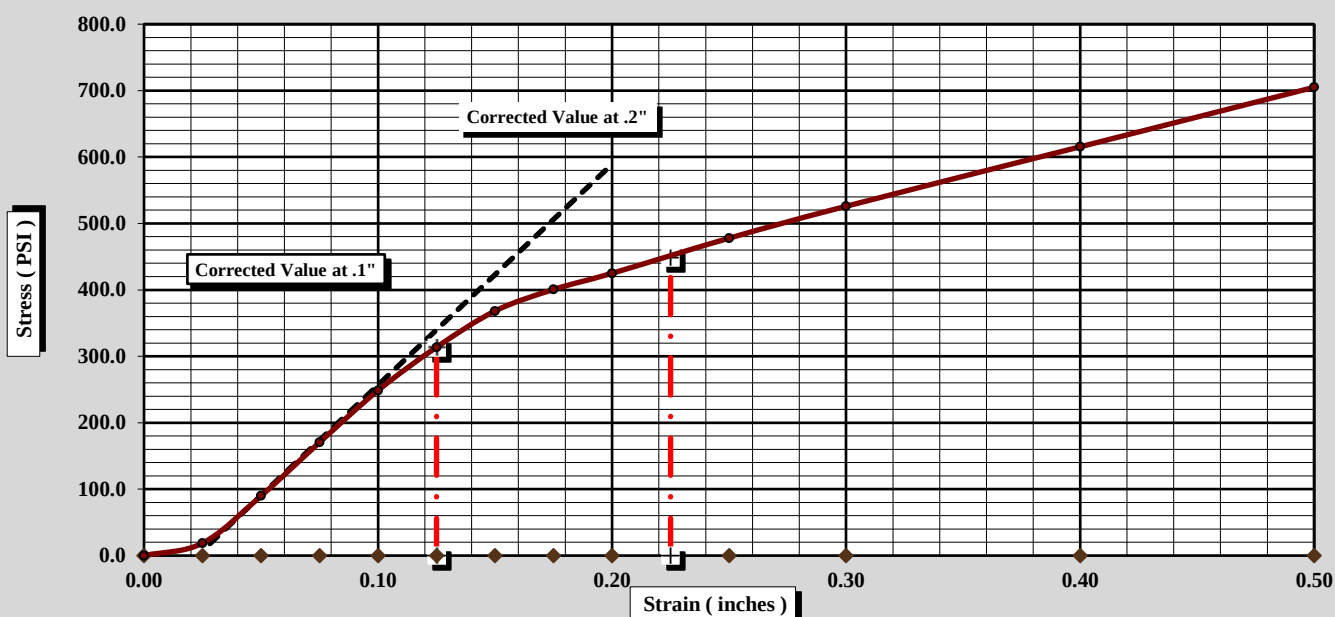
Project #:	1306-17-003	Report Date:	3/21/17
Project Name:	Pine Valley Library	Test Date(s)	3/15 - 3/21/17
Client Name:	New Hanover County		
Client Address:			

Boring #:	HA-1	Sample #:	Bulk	Sample Date:	N/A
Location:	On-Site	Offset:	N/A	Depth (ft):	0 - 1 ft

Sample Description: **Dark Gray Poorly Graded SAND (SP)**

ASTM D 698 Method A	Maximum Dry Density:	105.8 PCF	Optimum Moisture Content:	11.0%
	Compaction Test performed on grading complying with CBR spec.		% Retained on the 3/4" sieve:	0.0%

Uncorrected CBR Values		Corrected CBR Values	
CBR at 0.1 in.	24.9	CBR at 0.2 in.	28.3
		CBR at 0.1 in.	31.4
		CBR at 0.2 in.	29.9



CBR Sample Preparation:

The entire gradation was used and compacted in a 6" CBR mold in accordance with ASTM D1883, Section 7.1.1

Before Soaking		After Soaking	
Compactive Effort (Blows per Layer)	40	Final Dry Density (PCF)	99.0
Initial Dry Density (PCF)	103.5	Average Final Moisture Content	15.7%
Moisture Content of the Compacted Specimen	10.6%	Moisture Content (top 1" after soaking)	15.9%
Percent Compaction	97.8%	Percent Swell	-0.1%
Soak Time:	96-hr	Surcharge Weight	20.0
Liquid Limit	ND	Surcharge Wt. per sq. Ft.	101.9
		Plastic Index	ND

Notes/Deviations/References: ND=Not Determined.

Test specimen was compacted to 98% at optimum moisture.

Mal Krajan, ET
Technical Responsibility

Signature

Laboratory Manager
Position

3/22/2017
Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

Moisture - Density Report



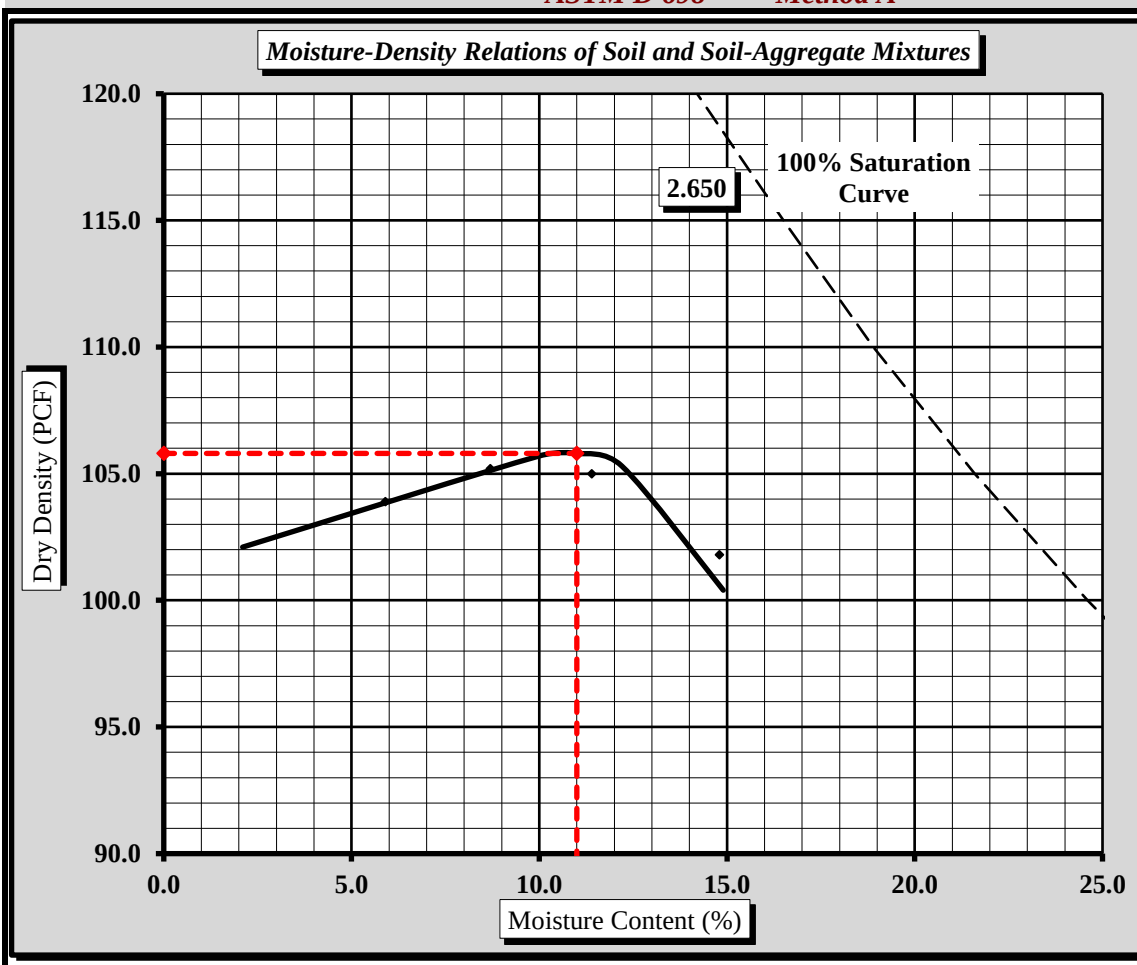
Quality Assurance

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh, 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27616

S&ME Project #:	1306-17-003	Report Date:	3/15/17
Project Name:	Pine Valley Library	Test Date(s):	3/13 - 3/15/17
Client Name:	New Hanover County		
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-1	Sample #:	N/A
Location:	On-Site	Offset:	N/A
		Sample Date:	N/A
		Depth:	0 - 1 ft
Sample Description:	Dark Gray Poorly Graded SAND (SP)		

Maximum Dry Density **105.8** PCF.Optimum Moisture Content **11.0%**

ASTM D 698 -- Method A



Soil Properties

Natural Moisture Content	ND
Assumed Specific Gravity	2.650
Liquid Limit	ND
Plastic Limit	ND
Plastic Index	ND

% Passing

3/4"	100.0%
3/8"	100.0%
#4	100.0%
#10	99.8%
#40	85.1%
#60	58.4%
#200	3.3%

Oversize Fraction

Bulk Gravity
% Moisture
% Oversize
MDD
Opt. MC

Moisture-Density Curve Displayed: Fine Fraction ☒ Corrected for Oversize Fraction (ASTM D 4718) ☐
 Sieve Size used to separate the Oversize Fraction: #4 Sieve ☒ 3/8 inch Sieve ☐ 3/4 inch Sieve ☐
 Mechanical Rammer ☐ Manual Rammer ☒ Moist Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☒

References / Comments / Deviations: ND=Not Determined.

ASTM D 422: Particle Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 2216: Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D 698: Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

Mal Krajan, ET

Technical Responsibility

Signature

Laboratory Manager

Position

3/22/2017

Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

Sieve Analysis of Soils



ASTM D 6913

Quality Assurance

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh, 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27616

Project #: 1306-17-003

Report Date: 3/22/17

Project Name: Pine Valley Library

Test Date(s): 3/13 - 3/15/17

Client Name: New Hanover County

Client Address:

Boring No.: HA-1

Sample: Bulk

Sample Date: N/A

Location: On Site

Offset: N/A

Depth (ft): 0 - 1 ft.

Sample Description: Dark Brown Poorly Graded SAND (SP)



Cobbles	< 300 mm (12") and > 75 mm (3")	Fine Sand	< 0.425 mm and > 0.075 mm (#200)
Gravel	< 75 mm and > 4.75 mm (#4)	Silt	< 0.075 and > 0.005 mm
Coarse Sand	< 4.75 mm and > 2.00 mm (#10)	Clay	< 0.005 mm
Medium Sand	< 2.00 mm and > 0.425 mm (#40)	Colloids	< 0.001 mm

Maximum Particle Size	#4	Coarse Sand	0.2%	Fine Sand	81.8%
Gravel	0.0%	Medium Sand	14.7%	Silt & Clay	3.3%
Liquid Limit	ND	Plastic Limit	ND	Plastic Index	ND
Specific Gravity	ND			Moisture Content	6.7%
Coarse Sand	0.2%	Medium Sand	14.7%	Fine Sand	81.8%

Description of Sand & Gravel Particles:		Rounded	☒	Angular	☐
Hard & Durable	☒	Soft	☐	Weathered & Friable	☐

Notes / Deviations / References: ND=Not Determined.

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

ASTM D 2487: Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

Mal Krajan, ET

Technical Responsibility

Signature

Laboratory Manager

Position

3/22/2017

Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

SECTION 01 10 00**SUMMARY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION**A. Project Identification:** Pine Valley Branch Library, New Hanover County Library.

1. Project Location: 3802 South College Road, Wilmington, North Carolina 28412.

B. Owner: New Hanover County Library, Wilmington, North Carolina.

1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Kevin Caison, Facilities Project Manager, New Hanover County; (910) 798-4338.

C. Architect: Vines Architecture, Inc., 530 Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, NC 27603.**D. Architect's Consultants:** Architect has retained the following design professionals who will prepare designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. M, E & P Engineer: Dewberry, 2610 Wycliff Road, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27607.
2. Civil Engineer: Cape Fear Engineering, 151 Poole Road, Suite 100, Belville, NC 28451.
3. Landscape Architect: Surface 678, 215 Morris Street, Suite 150, Durham, NC 27701.
4. Structural Engineer: Stewart Engineering, 421 Fayetteville Street, Suite 400, Raleigh, NC 27601.
5. Audio/Visual Consultant: Dewberry, 2610 Wycliff Road, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27607.

6. Lighting Designer: Light Defines Form, Inc., 610 Pembroke Road, #4465, Greensboro, NC 27404.
7. Cost Estimating: Cumming, 4000 Westchase Blvd., Suite 100, Raleigh, NC 27707.
8. Architectural Specifications: Christopher E. McClure, AIA, CSI, CCS, SCIP, 511 Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, NC 27603.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project: the project consists of a new branch library building, Wilmington, NC to be constructed near the intersection of South College Road and South 17th Street in Wilmington, NC.
 1. Bid Alternates: Refer to Section 01 23 00 – Alternates.
- B. Type of Contract.
 1. Project will be constructed under a Single Prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated unless otherwise permitted by the Owner in writing. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to limits indicated on the Site Plan.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.

- C. Weekend Hours: With Owner approval, provide 72 hours advance notice.
- D. Early Morning Hours: Follow City of Wilmington and New Hanover County regulations and ordinances for any restrictions on noise prior to, during, or after normal business work hours.
- E. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with the City of Wilmington and New Hanover County to minimize impact on surrounding businesses.
- F. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions, including utility disconnect or activation.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- G. Utility Location/Interruptions: Obtain the services of an underground utility location company, experienced in location and marking of underground utilities. Locate all existing underground utilities prior to commencing excavation. The Contractor shall be responsible for the associated cost of any utility interruption and repair due to his excavation if utility location was not requested, location procedures performed and followed prior to commencing excavation. Immediately notify Owner and restore service of any utility disrupted due to excavation or any contractor action whatever the circumstance.
- H. The Contractor may establish a working schedule of his own choosing for portions of construction involved in the project that do not require interruptions of utility services to adjacent businesses.
 - 1. Hours for noise generating activities such as core drilling, etc. should be coordinated with the City of Wilmington. Provide a minimum of five working days' notice prior to start of activities.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than five working days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 3. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- I. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted with the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of

- the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. No firearms, concealed or otherwise, are permitted on project site.
- B. No drugs or alcohol are permitted on work site and employees on the work site under the influence of such substances shall be deemed sufficient cause for the Owner to require that the Contractor permanently remove that individual from the project. Such action shall not constitute grounds for a delay claim.
- C. Blasting on project site is prohibited.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00**ALLOWANCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Unit-cost allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Refer to unit-price requirements in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices."

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 22 00**UNIT PRICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES****A. Unit Price No. 1 - Undercutting of Soft or Highly Plastic Soils and Disposal Off-Site:**

1. Description: Excavation and loading, transporting to disposal site, unloading and handling, including all permits and fees and all other related costs, for undercutting of soft or highly plastic soils, as identified and quantified by testing agency, and disposal off-site.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

A. Unit Price No. 2 - Suitable Soil Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed Unsuitable Soils:

1. Description: Excavation and loading of replacement soil, transporting to site, unloading and handling, compaction and fine grading and all other related costs, for suitable soil replacement from an off-site source to be used to replace removed unsuitable soils.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

A. Unit Price No. 3 - ABC Stone Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed Unsuitable Soils:

1. Description: Excavation and loading of stone, transporting to site, unloading and handling, compaction and all other related costs for ABC stone replacement from an off-site source to be used to replace removed unsuitable soils.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

A. Unit Price No. 4 - #57 Stone Replacement from an Off-Site Source to be used to Replace Removed Unsuitable Soils:

1. Description: Excavation and loading of clean, washed NCDOT #57 stone, transporting to site, unloading and handling, compaction and all other related costs, for #57 Stone replacement from an off-site source to be used to replace removed unsuitable soils.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

B. Unit Price No. 5 - Trench Rock Excavation:

1. Description: Excavation and loading and handling, transportation to disposal site, unloading and handling, including all permits and fees for removal of trench rock.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

C. Unit Price No. 6 - Mass Rock Excavation:

1. Description: Excavation and loading, transporting to disposal site, unloading and handling, including all permits and fees and all other related costs for removal of mass rock.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 23 00**ALTERNATES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate 1 – Add an additional 1,770 square footage and associated systems to base building as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.
- B. Alternate 2 – Add an additional 3,328 square footage and associated systems to base building as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.
- C. Alternate 3 – Add aluminum storefront enclosures to Study Rooms 123, 124, and 125 as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.
- D. Alternate 4 – Add manual roller shades as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.
- E. Alternate 5 – Add pavers at entry and public plazas as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.
- F. Alternate 6 – Add additional buffer plantings as indicated on the drawings and specified in the project manual.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**END OF SECTION 01 25 00**

SECTION 01 26 00**CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Contractor will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)****END OF SECTION 01 26 00**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 29 00**PAYMENT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. When requested, provide subcontractors' contract schedules of values.
 - 4. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Materials or equipment stored off-site must be in a bonded warehouse and available for inspection by the Owner and the Architect.
 - a. If requested, provide the following for applications for payment for stored materials:
 - 1) Actual invoices.
 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 7. Copies of building permits.
 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)****END OF SECTION 01 29 00**

SECTION 01 31 00**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

- b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
 2. Weather Barriers: Provide a weather barrier coordination drawing, not less than 24 inches by 36 inches, and not larger than 30 inches by 42 inches.
 3. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
 4. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 5. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 6. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 7. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.
 8. Contractor's bid shall include all necessary resources for a complete and thorough coordination of all indicated Work above and beyond than indicated in the Contract Documents. No change to the Contract Sum or Schedule will be allowed for removal of Work in conflict with was not discovered during the Coordination Drawing process.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.

- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Parking availability.
 - t. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - v. First aid.
 - w. Security.
 - x. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.

- p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.

- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute a draft of the meeting minutes within three business days to each party present and to parties requiring information. Allow two days for response to draft minutes, and if no response received, draft minutes become record minutes.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in

- schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events.
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit

with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 20 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 20 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., PVL-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., PVL-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.

- i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES****A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:**

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project, or via email as coordinated with Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.

- c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity.

- Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."

- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed

before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect

installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00**REFERENCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
 - 1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
 - 1. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 2. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 3. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 4. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 5. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
 - 1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 2. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 - 3. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. NCDOI - State of North Carolina, Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshall, [www. http://www.ncdoi.com/OSFM/default.asp](http://www.ncdoi.com/OSFM/default.asp).
 2. NCDOL - State of North Carolina, Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Division, Workplace Accidents or Illnesses, Workplace Hazards or Complaints, Workplace Fatalities, <http://www.dol.state.nc.us/osh/osh.htm>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines, ICC/ANSI A117.1 and the accessibility requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas.
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Civil Engineer's specifications.
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities to remain.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosures around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exteriors.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Partitions: Where areas of construction are connected to areas that are occupied by the Owner, provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Coordinate areas where smoking is allowed with Owner.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete. Remove and replace materials that exhibit visible signs of mold prior to enclosing or covering with other materials. Architect may authorize treatment to kill mold in lieu of replacement of mold damaged materials, at Architect's sole discretion.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
 - 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no

later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 73 00**EXECUTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by a land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Final Property Survey: Submit 3 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect

according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor or professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately

located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 77 00**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter

of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.

- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written, or a demonstration performance-based test.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 03 30 00**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Decorative Concrete Paving" for decorative concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: Fly ash and other pozzolans; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup

spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- D. Cold-weather/Hot-weather Concrete Placement Procedure Plan: Indicate steps and procedures to be undertaken during concrete placements during cold and hot weather conditions.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 7. Bonding agents.
 - 8. Adhesives.
 - 9. Vapor retarders.
 - 10. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 11. Joint-filler strips.
 - 12. Repair materials.
- H. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- I. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- J. Field quality-control reports.
- K. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer with a successful record of a minimum of five (5) years of projects completed in similar size, construction type and scope as this project.
 - 1. An installer who employs personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and an on site supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Mix Design Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 - 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
 - 2. Review testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel

reinforcement installation, embedded items, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.

- D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 as drawn.
- E. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Smooth Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 5 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94, potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Use of admixtures is at the contractor's discretion. When used provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 10.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
 - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck 10.
 - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 10 mil.
 - f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
 - g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 10 mil Green.
- B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.7 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
 - b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
 - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
 - d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.

- l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
- m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
- n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industraseal.
- o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
 - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB.
 - e. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Trete 309-VOC Cure & Seal.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
 - g. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - h. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.

- i. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
 - j. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
 - k. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - l. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - m. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
 - n. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 150E.
 - o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB.
 - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A certified by curing and sealing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.
 - b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
 - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
 - d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
 - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
 - g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
 - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
 - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
 - j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
 - k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
 - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
 - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
4. Slump Limit for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture: 8 inches maximum for concrete with approved design mix slump of 3 to 5 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
4. Slump Limit for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture: 8 inches maximum for concrete with approved design mix slump of 3 to 5 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Provide $\frac{3}{4}$ inch chamfer at all exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for edges of slab, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Granular Course: Cover subgrade with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Cover granular course with sheet vapor retarder. Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced at a maximum of 48 inches on center in each direction to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets 8" minimum. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for slabs on metal deck as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 6. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before slab is eight hours old.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install smooth dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of smooth dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect unless water is held back at plant and amount of held back water is printed on the batch ticket, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. Contractor will submit cold-weather concrete placement plan that will be used to undertake cold-weather concrete placement techniques when required.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows. Contractor will submit hot-weather concrete placement plan that will be used to undertake hot-weather concrete placement techniques when required.
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and

remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated, to receive concrete floor toppings, and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to receive trowel finish, to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view, to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. For Slabs on Grade: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. For Slabs on metal deck: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24.
 - c. Overall values of flatness and levelness are to be determined for each individual area of concrete placed at one time.

- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including basement walls, underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period additional curing is at contractor's option. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces. Moisture-retaining covers may be used to cure all other concrete at contractor's option.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Cure concrete other than concrete slab surfaces with a curing compound at the contractor's option.
3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs only where indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen

- with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain composite sample(s) for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd per the following:

Concrete Delivered	Composite Samples Obtained
Less than 5 cubic yards	None
5 cubic yards to 49 cubic yards	1 (take from first load delivered)
50 cubic yards to 100 cubic yards	1
Over 100 cubic yards	1 for each 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173 volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure five, 6 inch by 12 inch (or seven 4 inch by 8 inch) standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one 6 by 12 inch (or one 4 by 8) laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days and two 6 by 12 (or three 4 by 8 inch) laboratory-cured specimens at 28 days and hold two 6 by 12 (or three 4 by 8 inch) laboratory-cured specimens in reserve for 56 day test if required.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 33 00**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exposed to view cast-in-place exterior architectural concrete, including form facings, reinforcement and accessories, concrete materials, concrete mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
 - 1. Requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" apply to architectural concrete. In case of conflict, more stringent requirement shall apply.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete not exposed to view or designated as architectural concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- C. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete Subcontractor.
2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, forms and form-removal limitations, reinforcement accessory installation, concrete repair procedures, and protection of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
3. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 1. Do NOT add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Formwork Shop Drawings: Show formwork construction, including form-facing joints, rustications, construction and contraction joints, form joint-sealant details, form tie locations and patterns, inserts and embedments, cutouts, cleanout panels, and other items that visually affect cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- D. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
- E. Samples: For each of the following materials:
 1. Form-facing panels.
 2. Form ties.
 3. Form liners.
 4. Coarse- and fine-aggregate gradations.
 5. Chamfers and rustications.
- F. Samples for Verification: Architectural concrete Samples, cast vertically, approximately 18 by 18 by 2 inches, of finishes, colors, and textures to match design reference sample. Include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, by a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates. Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "NRMCA Quality Control Manual - Section 3, Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Mockups: Before casting architectural concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockups of typical exterior wall of cast-in-place architectural concrete as shown on Drawings.
3. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place architectural concrete, finishes, and contraction joints, as applicable.
4. In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of tie holes and surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural concrete.
6. Approved mockups may NOT become part of the completed Work.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents.
4. Do not use chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301.
 2. ACI 303.1.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork and other form-facing material requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type form-facing material from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface treatments of concrete.
1. Attachment Method: Form liner attachment method to form work shall not alter texture or appearance of face design.
- D. Rustication Strips: Metal or rigid plastic, or with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.

- E. Form Joint Tape: Compressible foam tape; pressure sensitive; AAMA 800; minimum 1/4 inch thick.
- F. Form Joint Sealant: Elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M or Type S, Grade NS, that adheres to form joint substrates.
 - 1. Silicone type sealants and other sealants with history of potential staining/streaking are not allowed.
- G. Sealer: Penetrating, clear, polyurethane wood form sealer formulated to reduce absorption of bleed water and prevent migration of set-retarding chemicals from wood.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect architectural concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of those surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, internally disconnecting ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish internally disconnecting ties that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches from the architectural concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for steel reinforcement and other requirements for reinforcement accessories.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire fabric in place; manufactured according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - 1. Where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1, gray, plastic-protected bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
 - 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240 amorphous silica.

- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 5S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Gradation: Uniformly graded.
- D. Normal-Weight Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, manufactured or natural sand, from same source for entire Project.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that does not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 5. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- G. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except free of wash water from mixer washout operations.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements.
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide cast-in-place architectural concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

- B. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of cast-in-place architectural concrete proportioned on basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed design mixtures based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- C. Cementitious Materials: For cast-in-place architectural concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements. Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Concrete Mixtures:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.36.
 - 3. Self-Consolidating Concrete Slump Flow: 26 inches to 30 inches measured at point of delivery.
 - a. Visual Stability Index: Zero value, highly stable.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Architectural Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. Clean equipment used to mix and deliver cast-in-place architectural concrete to prevent contamination from other concrete.
 - 2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - a. Adjust delivery per ready-mixed recommendation to maintain slump flow at point of delivery. Do NOT add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, embedded items, and shoring and reshoring.
- B. Limit deflection of form-facing panels to not exceed ACI 303.1 requirements.
- C. In addition to ACI 303.1 limits on form-facing panel deflection, limit cast-in-place architectural concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch.
- D. Construct forms to result in cast-in-place architectural concrete that complies with ACI 117 (AS1 117M).
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-in-place surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf rustications, keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 1. Seal form joints and penetrations at form ties with form joint tape or form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Do NOT chamfer exterior corners and edges of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- H. Coat contact surfaces of rustications and chamfer strips with sealer before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

- M. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and attach securely to prevent deflection and maintain stability of liners during concreting. Prevent form liners from sagging and stretching in hot weather. Seal joints of form liners and form-liner accessories to prevent mortar leaks. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT AND INSERT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for fabricating and installing steel reinforcement. Securely fasten steel reinforcement and wire ties against shifting during concrete placement.
- B. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Schedule form removal to maintain surface appearance that matches approved mockups.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Do not use split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install construction joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place architectural concrete, so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Align construction joint within rustications attached to form-facing material.
 - 3. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated.
- B. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place architectural concrete, so strength

and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, form-release agent, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do NOT add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously between construction joints. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Vibration of Placed Concrete:
 - a. Self-consolidating concrete does not require vibration for uniform distribution of concrete within formwork. Exceptions are limited to instances of atypical reinforcement configurations or complex formwork shapes. Discuss the use of the vibrating equipment during on site review of in-place reinforcement and formwork with Landscape Architect.
 - b. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 303.1.
 - c. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. Do not permit vibrators to contact forms.

3.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Architectural Concrete Finish: Match Architect's specified finish, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
 - 1. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 AS-CAST FORMED FINISHES

- A. Form-Liner Finish: Produce a textured surface free of pockets, streaks, and honeycombs, and of uniform appearance, color, and texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing cast-in-place architectural concrete immediately after removing forms from concrete. Cure according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods that will not mottle, discolor, or stain concrete:
 - 1. Curing Compound: Mist concrete surfaces with water. Apply curing compound uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Comply with field quality-control requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.10 REPAIR, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

- A. Repair and cure damaged finished surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete when approved by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.
 - 1. Remove and replace cast-in-place architectural concrete that cannot be repaired and cured to Architect's approval.
- B. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete from damage; use guards and barricades.
- C. Protect cast-in-place architectural concrete from staining, laitance, and contamination during remainder of construction period.
- D. Clean cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces after finish treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.
- E. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.

1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of cast-in-place architectural concrete finishes.

END OF SECTION 033300

SECTION 03 35 43**POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes polished concrete finishing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of product requiring color selection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Sample Panels: After approval of samples, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 48 by 48 inches minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.
 - 1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS**

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. PROSOCO, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 POLISHING**

- A. Polish: Level 2: Low sheen, 400 grit.
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs.
 - 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth.
 - 2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
 - 3. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
 - 4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
 - 5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

END OF SECTION 03 35 43

SECTION 04 20 00**UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
3. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for painting of unit masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.**B. Shop Drawings:** For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.**C. Samples for Verification:** For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS****A. Material Certificates:** For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.**B. Mix Designs:** For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units and where indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.

- b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
- 2. Location: At exposed units and where indicated.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

- I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
 - 1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 2 side rods at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
 - 2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 - 3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
 - 1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.25-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the following types of anchors:
 - 5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213 or D/A 210 with D/A 700-708.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316 or Pos-I-Tie.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10, DW-10HS or DW-10-X.
 - 4) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III, RJ-711 or SureTie.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, having slotted holes for inserting wire tie.

6. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismicclip.
 - 3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, having slotted holes for inserting connector section.
 - c. Connector Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate, sheet metal clip, or wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion designed to engage continuous wire. Size connector to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 - d. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.25-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.
- G. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
 1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.

- 5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 8) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300 or Polyguard 400.
 - 9) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sando-Seal.
 - 10) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break or Mortar Break II.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep.

2.8 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

- A. Molded-Polystyrene Insulation Units: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation formed by the expansion of polystyrene-resin beads or granules in a closed mold to comply with ASTM C 578, Type I. Provide specially shaped units designed for installing in cores of masonry units.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Concrete Block Insulating Systems; Korfil.
 - b. Shelter Enterprises Inc.; Omni Core.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with Section 07 11 13 "Bituminous Dampproofing."

3.6 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

- A. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams. Extend 8 inches up the backup wall and provide termination bar and mastic.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges in a bed of sealant beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form vents.
 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- E. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

3.14 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 12 00**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors.
 - 3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads and all other miscellaneous steel indicated on the structural drawings.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction", Part 10.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

- B. Construction: Type FR, fully restrained.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who can demonstrate a minimum of 5 years of continuous experience with projects of equal size and complexity. Detailed list of projects justifying this requirement will be submitted if requested.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 5. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
- C. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 572, Grade 50 or ASTM A 36.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain or hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C as indicated.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods/Thru Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: Plain or hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C as indicated.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- G. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning and SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.

1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Submit all test and inspection reports at conclusion of fabrication and prior to shipping steel.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, all full penetration shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete -bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads

and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate as indicated.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout. Pre-tension anchor bolts where indicated.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.

- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Field-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, all full penetration field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

- c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. K-series steel joists.
 2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
 3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
 4. Long-span steel joists.
 5. Joist accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
- B. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live load deflections no greater than the following:
1. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacings of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 - 1. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina responsible for its preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- G. Field quality-control test and inspection reports will be provided by Testing Agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables of SJI "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. SJI Specifications: Comply with standard specifications in SJI's "Specifications" that are applicable to types of joists indicated.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- B. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for web and steel-angle chord members.
- C. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.2 PRIMERS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

- D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords or bearings of joists with SJL's extensions where indicated, complying with SJL's "Specifications."
- E. Camber joists according to SJL's "Specifications."
- F. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJL's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as follows:
 - 1. Joist Type: As indicated.
 - 2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
 - 3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel.
- B. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- C. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJL's "Specifications."
- D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJL's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
- C. Supply ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- C. Apply 1 coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads have been applied.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts or high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

- E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolted connections will be visually inspected by the Testing Agency.
- D. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00**STEEL DECKING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Acoustical Roof Deck
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports will be provided by Owner's Testing and Inspections agency.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 2. Acoustical roof deck.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel roof deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- E. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Steel Deck:

- a. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
- b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
- c. Epic Metals Corporation.
- d. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
- e. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
- f. United Steel Deck, Inc.
- g. Verco Manufacturing Co.
- h. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 ROOF DECK-GALVANIZED

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
 6. Span Condition: As indicated.
 7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ROOF DECK-PRIMED PAINTED

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 5. Span Condition: As indicated.
 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

- A. Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard
2. Deck Profile: As indicated
3. Profile Depth: As indicated
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated
5. Span Condition: As indicated
6. Side Laps: Overlapped
7. Acoustical Perforations: Deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated vertical webs.
8. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation
9. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.60

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Rolled Hanger Tabs: Rolled steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- G. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- H. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- H. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten roof deck if indicated on drawings. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated.

- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. All field welds will be visually inspected by the Testing Agency.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 50 00**METAL FABRICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Metal bollards.
6. Pipe guards.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data: For the following:**

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.**D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
- G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- I. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- J. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting," Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting," and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

- G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Roof access safety siderail: Integral with ladder siderails, extending above ladder rungs and secured to roof as indicated.
 - 4. Rungs: 1-inch-diameter steel bars.
 - 5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation.
 - 2) ROSS TECHNOLOGY CORP.
 - 3) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring; W.S. Molnar Company.
 - 7. Provide security access-denial grating as indicated fabricated from welded steel grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
 - 8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 - 9. Galvanize and prime exterior ladders, including brackets.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.
 - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch-thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 PIPE GUARDS

- A. Fabricate pipe guards from 3/8-inch-thick by 12-inch-wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- B. Galvanize pipe guards.

2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.13 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.14 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" unless primers specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 53**MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring and grounds.
4. Wood sleepers.
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS****A. Evaluation Reports:** For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL****A. Lumber:** DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with

adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Concealed blocking.
 - 3. Roof framing and blocking.
 - 4. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 - 5. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 - 3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWP.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

- F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 16 00**SHEATHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Parapet sheathing.
 - 3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.3 PARAPET SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall and parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 23**INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Interior trim.
2. Interior board paneling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.**B. Samples:** For each type of paneling.**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL****A. Lumber:** DOC PS 20.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber and plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- C. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim:
 - 1. Species and Grade: White oak, Clear A Finish; NHLA.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
- B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Wood Moulding Patterns."
 - 1. Softwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P grade.
 - a. Species: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine.
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
 - 2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
- C. Molding Patterns:
 - 1. Base Pattern: As indicated.
 - 2. Shoe-Mold Pattern: As indicated.
 - 3. Casing Pattern: As indicated.
 - 4. Mull-Casing Pattern: As indicated.
 - 5. Stop Pattern: As indicated.
 - 6. Chair-Rail Pattern: As indicated.

2.4 PANELING

A. Board Paneling: Interior wood-board paneling:

1. Species: White oak, rift-cut.
2. Thickness and profile: As indicated.
3. Factory finished.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- B. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting

joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

3.4 PANELING INSTALLATION

- A. Board Paneling: Arrange in random-width pattern suggested by manufacturer unless boards or planks are of uniform width.
 - 1. Install in full lengths without end joints.
 - 2. Select and arrange boards on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent boards. Install with uniform tight joints between boards.
 - 3. Fasten paneling by blind nailing through tongues.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 41 13**WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
3. Shop finishing of architectural cabinets.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified.**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.
- B. Research reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS**

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cleora Sterling Corp.
 - 2. Guilford Builders Supply Co.
 - 3. Pine Creek Cabinets, Inc.
 - 4. Salisbury Millwork/Kronen.
 - 5. Stephenson Millwork Co., Inc.
 - 6. Superior Millwork.
 - 7. Watson Wood Works.

2.2 CABINETS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
 - 1. Reveal Dimension: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Species: White oak.
 - 2. Cut: Rift cut/rift sawn.
 - 3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
 - 4. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.

5. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
- E. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as determined by testing performed on identical products by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accuride International.
 - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.

- c. CompX International, Inc.
 - d. Hettich America L.P.
 - e. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- E. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel, ball-bearing slides.
 - 3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
 - 4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 - 5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
 - 7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Black.

- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.

2. Finish: System - 7, catalyzed vinyl.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.
- B. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.
 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 4. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.

END OF SECTION 06 41 13

SECTION 06 41 16**PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.
- B. Research reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cleora Sterling Corp.
 - 2. Guilford Builders Supply Co.
 - 3. Pine Creek Cabinets, Inc.
 - 4. Salisbury Millwork/Kronen.
 - 5. Stephenson Millwork Co., Inc.
 - 6. Superior Millwork.
 - 7. Watson Wood Works.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Reveal overlay.
 - 1. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.

- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - e. Wilsonart.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: Grade HGS.
- G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
- H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as determined by testing performed on identical products by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Color: Black.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as

necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.
- B. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 07 11 13**BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt dampproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. APOC, Inc; a division of Gardner Industries.
 - 2. Brewer Company (The).
 - 3. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - 4. Henry Company.
 - 5. Karnak Corporation.
 - 6. Meadows, W.R., Inc.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 4586, Type I, Class 1, fibered.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type I, fibered or nonfibered.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Cut-Back-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41.
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- D. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with a compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation, dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
 - 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat or one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft.
- B. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat or primer and one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft.
- C. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.
- D. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.

- E. Concrete Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies and Stone Veneer Assemblies: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.
- F. Masonry Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies and Stone Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.
- G. Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

END OF SECTION 07 11 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 13 26**SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes self-adhering modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING**

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - d. Henry Company.
 - e. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
 - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.
 3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- G. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 1/8 inch, nominal, for vertical applications; 1/4 inch, nominal, elsewhere.
 - 2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Prepare surfaces and install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch-minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- E. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- G. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- I. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.
 - 1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.2 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.3 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 21 00**THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket.
 - 3. Glass-fiber board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD**

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards."
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Kingspan Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

- C. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Kingspan Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BOARD

- A. Glass-Fiber Board, Unfaced: ASTM C 612, Type IA; unfaced, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84, passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 2.25 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation

manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated on Drawings between insulation and glass.

2. Install insulation to fit snugly without bowing.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 25 00**WEATHER BARRIERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.
2. Building wrap.
3. Flexible flashing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER**

- A. Building Paper: ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.
- B. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; "Tyvek Commercial Wrap D" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - b. Ludlow Coated Products.
 - c. Pactiv Corporation.
 - d. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - e. Reemay, Inc.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 40 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure B).

3. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- C. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - d. Raven Industries, Inc.
 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- B. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.
 - d. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - e. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - f. MFM Building Products Corp.
 - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION**

- A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch overlap and a 6-inch end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
- B. Flexible Flashing Schedule:
 - 1. Apply 12 inches of flexible flashing flashing at outside corners on top of the building wrap.
 - 2. Apply 12 inches of flexible flashing flashing at inside corners on top of the building wrap.
 - 3. Apply 4 inches of flexible window and door flashing at exterior door jamb to wall building wrap Straight Flash for this application.
 - 4. Apply 9 inches of self-adhered flashing at perimeter wood framing to concrete slab edge.
 - 5. Apply 12 inches of flexible flashing flashing on top of the building wrap behind all downspouts.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 26 00**VAPOR RETARDERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Polyethylene vapor retarders for use under concrete slabs for controlling vapor diffusion at concrete slabs on grade.
2. Coordination of installation with radon gas control system on Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS****A. Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stego Industries "Stego Wrap Class A" or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Raven Industries.
2. Griffolyn Division of Reef Industries.
3. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Not less than 10-mil-thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.03 perm, intended by manufacturer to prevent vapor and gas transmission.**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING****A.** Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission and radon gas transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor

retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in substrates, including those filled with insulation.

- B. Seal joints in vapor retarders by lapping no fewer than 16 inches and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate joints over solid substrates.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover tears or punctures with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders prior to concealment by other work.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00

SECTION 07 27 26**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface

preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

- a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
- b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.2 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
 1. Synthetic Polymer Type:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - 2) Henry Company, Sealants Division.
 - 3) Sto Corp.
 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
 - d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- F. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
- D. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- E. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.
- F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 2. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 3. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.
 4. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

- C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 41 13.16**STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with the NC Building Code for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Morin - A Kingspan Group Company; "SLR Series" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - d. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - e. Englert, Inc.
 - f. Fabral.
 - g. Garland Company, Inc. (The).
 - h. MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.
 - i. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: Match Architect's samples.

3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.062-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet.
4. Joint Type: Double folded.
5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
6. Panel Height: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. Drexel Metals.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - d. Henry Company.
 - e. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
 - f. Owens Corning.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch-nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
- E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 42 13.13**FORMED METAL WALL PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
 - 2. Metal liner panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly, including corner, trim profiles, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of

components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels (At Mechanical Screens): Formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Morin - A Kingspan Group Company; "F-12-0" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - d. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - e. Fabral.
 - f. Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.
 - g. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: Match Architect's samples, including Mica finishes.
 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

- C. Wide-Reveal-Joint, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels (At Wall Panels): Formed with vertical panel edges and a stepped profile between panel edges, resulting in a wide reveal joint between panels.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Morin - A Kingspan Group Company; Morin Matrix Series® MX1.0 and Morin Matrix Series® MX3.0, as indicated, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ATAS International, Inc.
 - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - c. Englert, Inc.
 - d. Fabral.
 - e. Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: Match Architect's samples.
 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance.

Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- B. Watertight Installation:
 - 1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 - 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation

instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 46 20**FIBER-CEMENT PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes fiber-cement panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For fiber-cement panels including related accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Research/evaluation reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FIBER-CEMENT PANELS**

- A. General: Provide ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board panels of type indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
 - 1. Widths: Provide fiber cement panels in widths of 48 inches and planks in dimensions indicated.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Fiber Cement Corp.; Cembrit "Cover"; or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Nichiha Fiber Cement.
- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement panels that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.
- D. Panel Texture: Smooth.
- E. Panel Configuration: Provide panel configuration, including reveals and special shapes, as indicated on Drawings. Factory cut to dimensions indicated on plans.
- F. Factory Color: Provide factory prefinished panels and planks, in custom color to match Architect's sample.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by panels manufacturer for building configuration.
- B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
 - 1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to metal, use prefinished rivets of sufficient length to fasten to substrate. Match panel color.
2. For fastening fiber cement, use stainless-steel fasteners.
3. Provide stand-off clips as indicated and as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
4. Provide Owner with one box of extra fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Attach fiber cement panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- C. Form control and expansion joints and reveals at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining fiber cement panels, as well as supporting framing behind fiber cement panels.
1. Fit fiber cement panels around penetrating construction.
 2. Where fiber cement panel installed surfaces intersect framing and other penetrations projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut panels to fit profile formed by penetrations; allow 1/8- to 1/4-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- D. Space fasteners in fiber cement panels according to referenced panel application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 46 20

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 52 16**STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Hybrid roofing system that combines built-up ply sheets with styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous membrane roofing.
2. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Cap sheet, of color required.
 2. Flashing sheet, of color required.
 3. Aggregate surfacing material in gradation and color required.
 4. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Firestone Building Products.
 - 3. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - 4. Garland Company, Inc. (The).
 - 5. Henry Company.
 - 6. IKO.
 - 7. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 8. Koppers Inc.
 - 9. Siplast, Inc.
 - 10. Soprema, Inc.
 - 11. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
 - 12. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

- B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:
 - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings or as required to comply with the North Carolina State Building Code.
 - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings or as required to comply with the North Carolina State Building Code.
 - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings or as required to comply with the North Carolina State Building Code.
- D. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 ROOFING SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.
- B. Base Sheet: ASTM D 4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- C. Glass-Fiber Base-Ply Sheet: ASTM D 2178, Type IV, asphalt-impregnated, glass-fiber felt.
- D. Roofing Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade S, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; suitable for application method specified.
- E. Granule-Surfaced Roofing Cap Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade G, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Granule Color: White.

2.4 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Backer Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade S, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

- B. Granule-Surfaced Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade G, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:

- 1. Granule Color: White.

2.5 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41/D 41M.
- C. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D 312, Type III or IV as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- D. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve, color to match roofing.

2.6 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick, factory primed.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.7 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - d. Firestone Building Products.
 - e. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - f. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company.
 - g. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick, factory primed.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.

2.9 WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: ASTM D 6163, Grade G, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:

1. Granule Color: Gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt and adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.2 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Nailer Strips: Mechanically fasten 4-inch nominal-width wood nailer strips of same thickness as insulation perpendicular to sloped roof deck at the following spacing:
 1. 16 feet apart for roof slopes greater than 1 inch per 12 inches but less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- B. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- F. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
 3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck. Tape joints if required by roofing system manufacturer.
1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 2. Apply hot roofing asphalt to underside, and immediately bond cover board to substrate.

3.4 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing" and as follows:
1. Deck Type: C (concrete or nonnailable).
 2. Adhering Method: T (torched).
 3. Base Sheet: One.
 4. Number of Glass-Fiber Base-Ply Sheets: Two.
 5. Number of SBS-Modified Asphalt Sheets: Two.
 6. Surfacing Type: M (mineral-granule-surfaced cap sheet).
- B. Where roof slope exceeds 1/2 inch per 12 inches, install roofing membrane sheets parallel with slope.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
- D. Install lapped base-sheet course, extending sheet over and terminating beyond cants. Attach base sheet as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten to substrate.
 2. Spot or strip mop to substrate with hot roofing asphalt.
 3. Adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
- E. Install glass-fiber base-ply sheets according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions starting at low point of roofing system. Align glass-fiber base-ply sheets without stretching. Extend sheets over and terminate beyond cants.
1. Embed each glass-fiber base-ply sheet in a continuous void-free mopping of hot roofing asphalt to form a uniform membrane without glass-fiber base-ply sheets touching.

- F. Install modified bituminous roofing sheet and cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants.
 - 1. Unroll roofing sheets and allow them to relax for minimum time period required by manufacturer.
- G. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
 - 1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- H. Install roofing sheets so side and end laps shed water.

3.5 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roofing membrane and 4 inches onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
- D. Install roofing cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch-metal flashing in bed of asphaltic adhesive on completed roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with roofing cap-sheet stripping, and extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: Install walkway cap-sheet strips over roofing membrane, using same application method as used for roofing cap sheet. Install walkway cap-sheet strips before flood coat and aggregate surface is applied.

END OF SECTION 07 52 16

SECTION 07 62 00**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**A. Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS****A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS****A. Product certificates.****B. Product test reports.****C. Sample warranty.****1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****A. Maintenance data.**

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, fascia trim, corner and apron flashing, approximately 5 feet long.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2D (dull, cold rolled) finish.
- D. Zinc Sheet: Zinc, 99 percent pure, alloyed with 0.08 to 1.00 percent copper, 0.06 to 0.20 percent titanium, and up to 0.015 percent aluminum; with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, flexible, protective back coating.
 - 1. Finish: Bright rolled.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - c. Henry Company.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 - 2. For Zinc: ASTM B 32, as recommended by zinc manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc: 0.039 inch thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Zinc: 0.039 inch thick, where indicated.

- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Zinc: 0.039 inch thick, where indicated.

- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners,

solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not use torches for soldering.

3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum and zinc where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 65 26

SELF-ADHERING SHEET FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet for concealed wall flashings

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall opening and other penetrations, approximately 10 feet long. Mockup may be incorporated into final work if approved.
- B. Do not apply flashings at ambient or surface temperatures less than 40 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Sheet flashing assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to effects of weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet flashing shall not leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Grace Construction Products.
 - 2. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - 3. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering Rubberized Asphalt Flashings:
 - 1. Description: ASTM D1970; minimum 32 mil thick butyl rubber modified asphalt laminated to 8 mil thick cross-laminated HDPE film, release paper facing, self adhering.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet flashing installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet flashing or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: Provide as indicated in Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide self-adhering sheet flashing in exterior wall assemblies at:
 - 1. Base of walls.
 - 2. Heads of openings in walls.
 - 3. Top of walls under copings.
 - 4. Transitions between materials.
 - 5. Around openings and penetrations through walls.
- B. Extend ends 6 inches minimum beyond area being flashed.
- C. Press to full bond with substrate without voids, wrinkles, bridging, or fishmouths.
- D. Roll ends and edges with hand held roller; ensure tight seal.
- E. Apply trowel coat of mastic along flashing at top edge, seams, cuts, and penetrations.

END OF SECTION 07 65 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 71 00**ROOF SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 4. Reglets and counterflashings.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Products Company.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Cheney Flashing Company.

- d. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - e. Merchant & Evans Inc.
 - f. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - g. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
 - h. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
- 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
- 4. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on or face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed, fabricated from coping-cap material.
 - a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches wide, with integral cleats.
 - b. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous galvanized-steel sheet.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - b. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
 - 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: Match Architect's sample.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 - 5. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.
 - 6. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats, Wall cap, Soffit trim, Downspout scuppers with integral conductor head and downspout adapters.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Architectural Products Company.
 2. ATAS International, Inc.
 3. Cheney Flashing Company.
 4. Hickman Company, W. P.
 5. Merchant & Evans Inc.
 6. Metal-Era, Inc.
 7. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Manufactured with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof.
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- C. Conductor Heads: Manufactured conductor heads, each with flanged back and stiffened top edge, and of dimensions and shape indicated, complete with outlet tube that nests into upper end of downspout, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflow.
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: Match Architect's sample.

2.5 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cheney Flashing Company.
 2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 3. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 4. Hickman Company, W. P.
 5. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 6. Metal-Era, Inc.
- B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

4. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- E. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- F. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 (bright, polished directional satin).

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.7 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - c. Henry Company.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.

- B. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6

inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply continuously under copings, roof-edge specialties and reglets and counterflashings.
 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- C. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 COPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers through parapet where indicated. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
- C. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor top edge 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.6 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Embedded Reglets: See Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.

- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 71 29**MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flanged bellows-type roof expansion joints.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof expansion joints.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification data.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of roofing membrane.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace roof expansion joints and components that leak, deteriorate beyond normal weathering, or otherwise fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Comply with ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079; testing by a qualified testing agency to resist the spread of fire and to accommodate building thermal movements without impairing its ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Rating: Not less than fire-resistance rating of the roof assembly.
 2. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 FLANGED BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flanged Bellows-Type Roof Expansion Joint: Factory-fabricated, continuous, waterproof joint cover consisting of exposed membrane bellows laminated to flexible, closed-cell support foam, and secured along each edge to 3- to 4-inch-wide metal flange.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.
 - b. Balco, Inc.
 - c. BASF Corp. - Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 - d. C/S Group.
 - e. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - f. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - g. MM Systems Corporation.
 - h. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain flanged bellows-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.
 3. Bellows: EPDM flexible membrane, nominal 60 mils thick.
 4. Flanges: Aluminum, 0.032 inch thick.
 5. Corner, Intersection, and Transition Units: Provide factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints.
 6. Accessories: Provide splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation.
 7. Secondary Seal: Continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary bellows assembly.
 - a. Thermal Insulation: Fill space above secondary seal with manufacturer's standard, factory-installed mineral-fiber insulation; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

8. Fire Barrier: Manufacturer's standard fire barrier for fire-resistance-rated expansion joint system.

B. Materials:

1. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, mill finish, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - a. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious or preservative-treated wood materials.
2. EPDM Membrane: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, type standard with manufacturer for application.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: As recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.
 1. Exposed Fasteners: Gasketed. Use screws with hex washer heads matching color of material being fastened.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: ASTM C 665.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.
 1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
 2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
- B. Directional Changes: Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.
- C. Transitions to Other Expansion-Control Joint Assemblies: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other exterior expansion-control joint assemblies specified in

Section 07 95 13.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" to result in watertight performance.

- D. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
 - 1. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.
- E. Fire Barrier: Install fire barrier as required by manufacturer to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of roof expansion joint, including transitions and end joints.
- F. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 71 29

SECTION 07 72 00**ROOF ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ROOF CURBS**

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance

requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - c. Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc.
 - d. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - f. LMCurbs.
 - g. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - h. Metallic Products Corp.
 - i. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - j. Pate Company (The).
 - k. Roof Curb Systems.
 - l. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - m. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 3-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.

10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
12. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening of size indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - c. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. KCC International Inc.
 - f. LMCurbs.
 - g. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - h. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - i. Pate Company (The).
 - j. Roof Curb Systems.
 - k. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - l. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
 2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 3-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.

5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
6. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
7. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
8. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
9. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
10. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPAC2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
 - 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 5. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- E. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- G. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.

4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
- C. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13**PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. NUCO Inc.
 - f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - g. RectorSeal.
 - h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 43**JOINT FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. BlazeFrame Industries.
 - d. Grabber Construction Products.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.
 - f. Metal-Lite.
 - g. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - h. NUCO Inc.
 - i. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - j. RectorSeal.
 - k. Roxul Inc.

- I. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - e. NUCO Inc.
 - f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - g. RectorSeal.
 - h. Roxul Inc.
 - i. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 43

SECTION 07 92 00**JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 2. Immersible joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL**

- A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

- D. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- E. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.3 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 1; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 100/50, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, and I.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- C. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
 - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
 - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, immersible, S, P, 50/100, T, NT, I.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT. Verify that sealant will not stain surrounding substrates.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
 - d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.

- d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 19**ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required.
- C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- C. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 07 92 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 - 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 4. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.

5. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
6. Mesker Door Inc.
7. North American Door Corp.
8. Pioneer Industries.
9. Republic Doors and Frames.
10. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulation material.
 3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 5. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
- I. Glazing: Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Provide sightproof louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated.
- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions. Fire rating as indicated on glazing schedule.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16**FLUSH WOOD DOORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of door. Include factory-finishing specifications.**B. Shop Drawings:** Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS****A. Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.

4. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Extra Heavy Duty: Public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, exits and where indicated.
 3. Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets), private toilets, and where indicated.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- F. Mineral-Core Doors:
 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: White oak.
3. Cut: Quarter sliced.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center balance.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Core: Structural composite lumber.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
9. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.

2.4 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Exterior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Faces: MDO.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber.
4. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
5. Adhesives: Type I per WDMA T.M.-6.

B. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Faces: MDO.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber.
4. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 09 Painting sections.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 13**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified.
- C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - d. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - f. MIFAB, Inc.
 - g. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - h. Nystrom, Inc.
 - i. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
 - 2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.

3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - d. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Nystrom, Inc.
 - g. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
2. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
8. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by key.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

- B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- C. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 35 00**SIDE-FOLDING GRILLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Aluminum, manually operated, side-folding grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications: Structural support for track.
 - 2. 06 10 53 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Structural support for track.
 - 3. 08 31 13 – Access Doors and Frames: Access doors.
 - 4. 08 71 00 – Door Hardware: Masterkeyed cylinders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of side-folding grille hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For side-folding grilles indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

- C. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of five years' experience in producing side-folding grilles of the type specified.
 - 2. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's approval.

1.6 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Stacking:
 - 1. Minimum stacking shall be 1.05 inches/linear foot of opening plus 3.5 inches for each locking member.
 - 2. Grille support must be designed to carry the weight of a fully stacked door at any point along its length. Support is to carry the total weight / the total stacking and is express as lbs. per linear ft.
- B. Lintel Deflection: Accommodate deflection of lintel to prevent damage to components, deterioration of seals, or movement between door frame and perimeter framing.
- C. Thermal Movement: Design sections to permit thermal expansion and contraction of components to match perimeter opening construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Two years from date of shipment against defects in material and workmanship.
- B. Maintenance: Submit for owner's consideration and acceptance of a maintenance service agreement for installed products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cookson Iron Works, Inc.; "Model ESG30 - VisionGlide" or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amarr Div., Entrematic Group AB.
 2. Clopay Building Products.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Curtain:
1. Vertical Tubes: 5/16 inch diameter, 6063 T5 aluminum alloy, 3.5 inches on center.
 2. Tube Spacers: 7/16 inch outside diameter aluminum tubes to maintain horizontal chain spacing.
 3. Horizontal Chains: Aluminum links, 1/8 inch x 5/8 inch x 7-3/4 inches, Links to be vertically spaced at 9 inches o.c. in a straight pattern.
 4. Hinge Panels: 2 inch high continuous interlocking aluminum panels at the top and bottom of the closure.
 5. Leading End Member: 1-5/16 x 2-3/8 x 1/8 inch thick extruded aluminum tube with recess for attaching curtain sections.
 - a. Provide concealed masterkeyable, cylinder operated hook-bolt #7 member with lock operable from both sides of curtain that engages a full height wall channel. Provide rubber bumper at the edge of the locking member.
- B. Trolleys: 1 1/8 inch diameter nylon tired ball bearing wheels; two wheel assembly at each hanger; three wheel assembly at all vertical members.
- C. Track: 1.3 x 1.8 inch thick extruded aluminum section with continuous recess for splice tongues and pins.
- D. Finishes: Clear anodized

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pocket Door(s):
1. Door
 - a. Material: A36 HR steel

- b. Thickness: USS 12-gauge
 - c. Finish: Zirconium treatment followed by a light gray baked-on polyester powder coat; minimum 2.5 mils cured film thickness.
 - d. Size: Rough opening minus 13/16 inch.
- 2. Frame
 - a. Material: A36 HR steel
 - b. Thickness: USS 12-gauge steel
 - c. Finish: Zirconium treatment followed by a light gray baked-on polyester powder coat; minimum 2.5 mils cured film thickness.
 - d. Size: Overlaps opening 2 inch with a 5/8 inch projection off wall
- 3. Hinges: 3 inch non-mortise type
- 4. Lock: 1 inch security mortise cylinder

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate with every fourth vertical rod as a hanger rod. Provide tube spacers at each hanger rod to maintain chain spacing.
- B. Hinge Panels: Continuous rows between top two and bottom two chain sets.
- C. Intermediate Members: Spacing not to exceed 13 feet on center and located at each curve.

2.5 OPERATION

- A. Manual push-pull.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine header substrates upon which side-folding grilles will be installed and verify conditions are in accordance with approved shop drawings. Header, floor or sill to be level across entire grille opening.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates and floor or sill levels.
- C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install side-folding grille with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers and supports.
- B. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust side-folding grilles for ease of operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces soiled by work as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove surplus materials and debris from the site.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner's Representative.
- B. Instruct Owner's Representative in maintenance procedures.

END OF SECTION 08 35 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 41 13**ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
 - 3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™; 1 inch thick "Series 3000 Thermal Multiplane" at exterior, and Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™; "Series FG-3000", thickness as indicated at interior; or comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
 3. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
 4. Tubelite Inc.
 5. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
 - 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 - 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: As indicated.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- D. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- E. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- F. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- G. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

- H. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- I. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation to be furnished by Owner.
- J. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- K. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- L. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
 - 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
- M. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- N. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- O. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- P. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- Q. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
- R. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- S. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- U. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample (custom color).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 42 29.23**SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes exterior and interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sliding automatic entrances.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
 - 4. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.
- B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - b. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design automatic entrances.
- B. Structural Performance: Automatic entrances shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Wind Loads: As indicated.

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 1.25 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed entrance-system area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances, including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Automatic Entrances:
 - 1. Biparting-Sliding Units:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stanley Access Technologies; "Dura-Glide 3000" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Besam Entrance Solutions; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2) DORMA USA, Inc.
 - 3) Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
 - 2. Configuration: Biparting-sliding doors with two sliding leaves, transom, and sidelites on each side.
 - a. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 - b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves and sidelites.
 - c. Mounting: Between jambs.
 - 3. Operator Features:
 - a. Power opening and closing.
 - b. Drive System: Chain or belt.
 - c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
 - d. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
 - e. Obstruction recycle.
 - f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator, key operated.

4. Sliding-Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly.
 - a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
5. Sliding-Door Threshold: Threshold members and bottom-guide-track system with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.
 - a. Configuration: No threshold across door opening and recessed guide-track system at sidelites.
6. Controls: Activation and safety devices as indicated on Drawings and according to BHMA standards.
 - a. Activation Device: Motion sensor mounted on each side of door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door.
 - b. Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted to underside of door header and two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on one side of the door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
7. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Nominal Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch wall thickness.
- B. Stile and Rail Doors: 1-3/4-inch-thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 2. Stile Design: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Rail Design: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sidelites and Transom: 1-3/4-inch-deep sidelite(s) and transom with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design.
 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.

- D. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch-thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
 - 1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
- E. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard.
 - 1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
 - 2. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No.12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276/A 276M or ASTM A 666, type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- E. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- F. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; of consistency suitable for application.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- I. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

- B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.
 - 1. Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
 - 2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead units powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; complying with UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.
- C. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- D. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- E. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.
- C. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch-long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, six-pin mortise type, unless otherwise specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
 - a. Keying: Integrate into building master key system.
 - b. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
 - 2. Deadbolts: Laminated-steel hook, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 3. Three-Point Locking for Stile and Rail Sliding Doors: Mechanism in stile of active door leaf that automatically extends lockbolts into overhead carrier assembly and threshold.
 - 4. Lock/Unlock Indicator: Lock position indicators integrated with locking system. Stile is mounted on secure side of door. Visual display of lock position as follows: "OPEN" in black letters when unlocked, and "LOCKED" in red letters when locked.

5. Armored Strike: Reinforced security strike plate.
- D. Automatic Locking: Electrically controlled device mounted in header that automatically locks sliding door in closed position, preventing door panels from sliding manually. Provide fail- safe operation if power fails.
 1. Power Interruption: Lock shall be disengaged, allowing doors to slide manually.
 2. Means of Egress: Standard breakaway feature.
- E. Uninterrupted Power Supply: UL 1778, fully integrated unit mounted above ceiling.
- F. Weather Stripping: Replaceable components.
 1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Guide Rails: Anodized aluminum, fabricated from tubing, minimum 30 inches high, and finished to match doors unless otherwise indicated; positioned and projecting from face of door jamb for distance as indicated, but not less than that required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel; with filler panel.
 1. Filler Panel: Clear polycarbonate sheet.
 2. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Aluminum Finish: Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
- B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
 1. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 2. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 3. Fabricate exterior components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 4. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
 5. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

- D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
 - 1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors and breakaway sidelites.
- G. Controls:
 - 1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA A156.10 for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.
 - 1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.

3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.
- D. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- E. Guide Rails: Install rails according to BHMA A156.10, including Appendix A, and manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- G. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.
1. Set bottom-guide-track system, framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
 2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.
- H. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door and breakaway sidelite, as required by cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel.
- I. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certified Inspector: Owner will engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.
- B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 08 42 29.23

SECTION 08 44 13**GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.

- e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 - 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4-inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft..

- H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.25 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 - 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company; Series 1600 Wall System, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Arcadia, Inc.
 - 2. Oldcastle, Inc.
 - 3. Tubelite Inc.
 - 4. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
 - 4. Finish: High Performance Organic finish.
 - 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.
 - 1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing panels.
 6. Provisions for safety railings mounted between mullions at interior.
 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

8. Components curved to indicated radii.
- D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:
1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
 2. Pressure-equalized system or double barrier design with primary air and vapor barrier at interior side of glazed aluminum curtain wall and secondary seal weeped and vented to exterior.
- E. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:
1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 2. Prepare surfaces that are in contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion.
 3. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 4. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat..
1. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample (custom color).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Test Area: Perform tests on one bay at least 30 feet, by one story.
- C. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
- D. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 44 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00**DOOR HARDWARE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Electrified door hardware.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified.
- D. Door hardware schedule.
- E. Keying schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - d. Concealed Floor Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
 - 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Lawrence Hardware Inc.

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch-thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

B. Pin-and-Barrel-Type Hinges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Markar Architectural Products, Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. PBB, Inc.
 - g. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
 - h. Zero International, Inc.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Levers: Wrought.
 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- G. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.

2.8 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

- A. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; with strike that suits frame.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - 2. Type: Mortise deadlocking latchbolt.

2.9 SURFACE BOLTS

- A. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Door Controls International, Inc.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Allegion plc.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.12 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - e. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30; Grade 1 permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Type: M, mechanical.
- D. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- E. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.13 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.
 - a. Provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Key Boxes and Cabinets; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. GE Security, Inc.
 - b. HPC, Inc.
 - c. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
 - d. MMF Industries.
 - e. TelKee; Oasis International.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

2.15 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.

- d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

2.16 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release; and with internal override.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.17 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.18 CLOSER HOLDER RELEASE DEVICES

- A. Closer Holder Release Devices: BHMA A156.15; Grade 1; closer connected with separate or integral releasing and fire- or smoke-detecting devices. Door shall become self-closing on interruption of signal to release device. Automatic release is activated by smoke detection system or loss of power.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- d. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.19 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

2.20 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
 - 1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

2.21 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pemko Manufacturing Co.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Sealeze.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.

2.22 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - f. Pawling Corporation.

2.23 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- F. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- G. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- H. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- J. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- K. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- L. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.3 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. MANUFACTURERS ABBREVIATIONS:
 1. MK - McKinney
 2. MR - Markar
 3. RO - Rockwood
 4. AD - Adams Rite
 5. BE - Stanley Security Solutions Inc. (BE)
 6. RU - Corbin Russwin
 7. RF - Rixson
 8. PE - Pemko
 9. SU - Securitron

HARDWARE SETS

HW SET # 1.0

1	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
1	Rim Exit Device	ED5200S EO M107	630	RU
1	Door Pull	RM201 x MTG 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A11 x BRKTS REQUIRED		689
	RU			
1	Threshold PE	171A		
1	Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 2.0

2	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
1	Header Bolt AD	4085		603
1	Header Bolt	4016		AD
1	Deadlock AD	MS1950		628
1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE
1	Thumbturn Cylinder	MORTISE ADA	626	OT
1	Status Indicator AD	4089		130
2	Set Push Pull	RM251-2 x MTG T1HD	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer	DC6210 A11 x BRKTS REQUIRED		689
	RU			
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER	OT	

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 3.0

2	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
1	CVR Exit Device	ED5800 F957	630	RU
1	CVR Exit Device	ED5800 EO	630	RU
1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE
2	Door Pull	RM201 x MTG 12XHD	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer RU	DC6210 A11 x BRKTS REQUIRED		689
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 4.0

2	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
2	CVR Exit Device	ED5800 EO	630	RU
2	Door Pull	RM201 x MTG 12XHD	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer RU	DC6210 A11 x BRKTS REQUIRED		689
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 5.0

	Hinge	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK
2	Electric Hinge	T4A3386 x QC	US32D	MK
1	Elect CVR Exit Device	ED5800 A957 M92 MELR	630	RU
1	Elect CVR Exit Device	ED5800 EO M92	630	RU
1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE
2	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Drip	346C		PE
2	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE
2	Astragal	18041CNB		PE
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C003P		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		00
1	Power Supply	BPS-24 AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		00

OPERATION: DOORS TO BE CLOSED AND LOCKED AT ALL TIMES. PRESENTATION OF A VALID CARD SIGNALS ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION ALLOWING INGRESS. EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BARS.

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 6.0

	Hinge	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK
1	Storeroom Security Lock	45H7TD 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Drip	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

HW SET # 7.0

2	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
2	Set Push Pull	RM251-2 x MTG T1HD	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer	DC6200 A1	689	RU
2	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
1	Door Seals	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT

HW SET # 8.0

2	Continuous Hinge MR	FM100		628
2	Set Push Pull	RM251-2 x MTG T1HD	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer	DC6210 A5	689	RU
1	Door Seals	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER	OT	

HW SET # 9.0

	Hinge MK	TA2714		US26D
1	Rim Exit Device	ED5200 A955	630	RU
1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A3	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop RO	406		US32D
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 10.0

	Hinge MK	TA2714		US26D
1	Rim Exit Device	ED5200 A957	630	RU
1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 11.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x CC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	45HW7DEU 16H RQE	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		00
1	Power Supply	BPS-24 AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT

OPERATION: DOOR TO BE CLOSED AND LOCKED AT ALL TIMES. PRESENTATION OF A VALID CARD UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER ALLOWING INGRESS. EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY INSIDE LEVER.

HW SET # 12.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x CC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	45HW7DEU 16H RQE	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC621	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		00
1	Power Supply	BPS-24 AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT

OPERATION: DOOR TO BE CLOSED AND LOCKED AT ALL TIMES. PRESENTATION OF A VALID CARD UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER ALLOWING INGRESS. EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY INSIDE LEVER.

HW SET # 13.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x CC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	45HW7DEU 16H RQE	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		00
1	Power Supply	BPS-24 AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT

OPERATION: DOOR TO BE CLOSED AND LOCKED AT ALL TIMES. PRESENTATION OF A VALID CARD UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER ALLOWING INGRESS. EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY INSIDE LEVER.

HW SET # 14.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	45H0N 16H	626	BE
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 15.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set	45H0L 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

HW SET # 16.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set	45H0L 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

HW SET # 17.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	45H7A 16H	626	BE
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 18.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	45H7R 16H	626	BE
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 19.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	45H7R 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	270A		PE
1	Set Door Seals	S88D		PE

HW SET # 20.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/441CU	32D/26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

HW SET # 21.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

HW SET # 22.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 16H	626	BE
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88D/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

HW SET # 23.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt	555/557	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Classroom Lock	45H7R 16H	626	BE
2	Overhead Holder	10-X26	630	RF
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
2	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 24.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	70F	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	111 x 70C	US32D	RO
1	Door Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
1	Floor Stop	482	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 25.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Push Pull Set	111x73C/73CL	US32D	RO
1	Door Closer	DC6210 A5	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 26.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Push Pull Set	111x73C/73CL	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer	DC6210 A5	689	RU
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" CSK 3BE	US32D	RO
2	Silencer	608		RO

HW SET # 27.0

1	Cylinder	1E-7 AS REQUIRED	626	BE

NOTE: ALUMINUM SLIDER - BALANCE OF HARDWARE FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

HW SET # 28.0

NOTE: OPERABLE PARTITION - ALL HARDWARE FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00**GLAZING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, and storefront framing.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II. Provide tempered glass at all locations (interior and exterior), unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IgCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type (GL-1): Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PPG Solar Ban 70XL Clear or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Industries Corp.; 6227.
 - b. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
 - c. Pilkington North America.
 - d. Viracon, Inc.
 - 2. Properties:
 - a. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - c. Outdoor Lite: Float glass, fully tempered.
 - d. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - e. Indoor Lite: Float glass, fully tempered.
 - f. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.

- g. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.48 maximum.
- h. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.48 maximum.
- i. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.64 maximum.
- j. Safety glazing where required by Building Code.

B. Glass Type (GL-2): Clear fully tempered float glass.

- 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
- 2. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 83 00**MIRRORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
 - 3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction test report.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.
 2. Donisi Mirror Company.
 3. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 4. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
 5. Lenoir Mirror Company.
 6. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
 7. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.
- B. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied.
1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- C. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating approved by mirror manufacturer.

- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors, and approved by the mirror manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Mirror Bottom Clips: As indicated.
- B. Mirror Top Clips: As indicated.
- C. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- B. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded polished. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Final Acceptance. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 83 00

SECTION 09 22 16**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** Designed and Sealed by Professional Engineer licensed in project jurisdiction.**C. Sustainable Design Submittals:**

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**A. Product Certificates:** For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.**B. Evaluation reports** for firestop tracks, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners.**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks:** Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) Custom Stud.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 5) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 6) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 7) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: .
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Shop Drawings.

- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) Fire Trak Corp.
 - 4) MarinoWARE.
 - 5) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 3. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) BlazeFrame Industries.
 - 2) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 4) MarinoWARE.
 - 5) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 6) Metal-Lite.
 - 7) Perfect Wall, Inc.
 - 8) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BlazeFrame Industries.
 - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - c. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - d. Fire Trak Corp.

- e. MarinoWARE.
 - f. Metal-Lite.
 - g. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MarinoWARE.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.

- b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. Steel Construction Systems.
- 2. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. Steel Construction Systems.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, AC193, AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.

2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 29 00**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
3. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each texture finish indicated on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**A. Manufacturers:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M (Provide unless otherwise indicated).

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M (Provide where indicated or required to meet requirements of the fire-resistance assembly).

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD**A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.

- c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.6 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. FinPan, Inc.
 - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES**A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.**

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS**A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.****B. Joint Tape:**

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

5. Skim Coat: For final coat where Level 5 finish is indicated, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC.
 - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - c. Franklin International.
 - d. Grabber Construction Products.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.
 - f. Pecora Corporation.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - h. USG Corporation.

- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 26 00 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- H. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 13**CERAMIC TILING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glazed wall tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide samples of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile "Natural Hues on Ecobody", tile colors "Kiwi" and "Jade" in locations indicated, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Mosa USA "Color Wall Tile."
 - b. Quarry Tile Company "Natural Hues on Eco-Body."
 - 2. Module Size: 4 inches by 4 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - 4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Mounting: Factory, back mounted and individual, as indicated.
 - 6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
- B. Accessories: Provide vitreous china accessories of type and size indicated, suitable for installing by same method as used for adjoining wall tile.
 - 1. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 51 13**ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Research reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. ACT-1:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ceiling Solutions "Optima" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hunter Douglas Architectural.
 - b. Rockfon (Roxul Inc.).
 - 2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 3. Classification: Class A.
 - 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Light Reflectance (LR): 90.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 26.
 - 7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Up to 1.
 - 8. Articulation Class (AC): Up to 200.
 - 9. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
 - 10. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 11. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- B. ACT-2:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ceiling Solutions "Ultima" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hunter Douglas Architectural.
 - b. Rockfon (Roxul Inc.).

2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264.
3. Classification: Class A.
4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
5. Light Reflectance (LR): 90.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Up to 40.
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Up to .75.
8. Articulation Class (AC): Up to 200.
9. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.
10. Thickness: 1 inch.
11. Modular Size: 24 by 72 inches.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flanges formed with an integral center reveal.
 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- C. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 5. USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
 - 3. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections.
 - 1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 13**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RES-1)**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite; a Tarkett company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Flexco.
 - 4. Nora Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.
 - c. Style C, Butt to: Provide in areas indicated.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

- E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient flooring and reducer strip for resilient flooring.
- B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- C. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 19**RESILIENT TILE FLOORING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE (RF-1)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite; a Tarkett company ; Solid Rubber Tile, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Nora Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color.
- C. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- E. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- G. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply one coat(s).

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 67 23**RESINOUS FLOORING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes resinous flooring systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING (EF-1)

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Duraflex, Inc.; "Shop Floor" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Durex Coverings, Inc.
 - b. StonHard, Inc.
- B. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Wearing Surface: Manufacturer's standard wearing surface.
 - 3. Overall System Thickness: 1/4 inch.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
- D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- E. Body Coats:
 - 1. Resin: Epoxy.
 - 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - 3. Type: Pigmented.
 - 4. Application Method: Troweled or screeded.
 - 5. Number of Coats: Two.
 - 6. Thickness of Coats: 1/16 inch.
 - 7. Aggregates: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.
 - 1. Resin: Epoxy.
 - 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - 3. Type: Pigmented.

4. Number of Coats: Two.
 5. Thickness of Coats: 1/16 inch.
 6. Finish: Matte.
- G. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
1. Compressive Strength: 12,500 psi minimum according to ASTM C 579.
 2. Tensile Strength: 2,600 psi minimum according to ASTM C 307.
 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 4,500 psi minimum according to ASTM C 580.
 4. Water Absorption: 0.04 percent maximum according to ASTM C 413.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high, with aluminum trim cap.
- D. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- F. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13**TILE CARPETING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CARPET TILE**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk Industries; products indicated below, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Bentley Prince Street, Inc.; "Impasto."
 - 2. Interface, LLC.; "Human Nature."
- B. Pattern:
 - 1. CPT-1: Mohawk "Lichen."
 - 2. CPT-2: Mohawk "Color Way."
- C. Size: 18 by 36 inches.
- D. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- E. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
 - 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf according to ASTM D 1335.
 - 5. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. according to ASTM D 3936.

6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
10. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Concrete Slabs:
 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 68 16**SHEET CARPETING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Tufted carpet.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
 - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 5. Type of subfloor.
 - 6. Type of installation.
 - 7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 8. Pile direction.
 - 9. Types, colors, and locations of insets and borders.
 - 10. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 11. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 TUFTED CARPET (CPT-3)**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC; "BQ375 - Cross Knit" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Bentley Prince Street, Inc.
 - 2. Interface, LLC.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6.
- D. Pile Characteristic: Textured patterned loop pile.
- E. Density: 7385 oz./cu. yd.
- F. Pile Thickness: .078 inches for finished carpet according to ASTM D 6859.
- G. Stitches: 12.0 stitches per inch.
- H. Gage: 1/12.
- I. Face Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
- J. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
- K. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

- L. Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard material.
- M. Pattern Repeat: 18 inches wide x 36 inches long.
- N. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- O. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
 - 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf according to ASTM D 1335.
 - 5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. according to ASTM D 3936.
 - 6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 7. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 8. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 1. Direct-glue-down installation.

- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- D. Install borders with mitered corner seams.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- H. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- I. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 91 13**EXTERIOR PAINTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Steel and iron.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 6. Wood.
 - 7. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Benjamin Moore & Co., or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 - 2. Duron, Inc.
 - 3. Glidden Professional.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 5. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE (Verify Gloss Levels with Architect prior to ordering paint for all surfaces on the Project)

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex Floor Paint System MPI EXT 3.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.
 - 2. Clear Water-Based Sealer System MPI EXT 3.2H:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System MPI EXT 4.2L:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- D. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- F. Aluminum Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.4G:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- G. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Architectural woodwork and Doors.
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 6.3A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- H. Wood Substrates: Wood-based panel products.
 - 1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System MPI EXT 6.4G:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- I. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood (reduced), MPI #6.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 91 23**INTERIOR PAINTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 5. Wood.
 - 6. Gypsum board.
 - 7. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Benjamin Moore & Co. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Duron, Inc.
 - 2. Glidden Professional.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Co. (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors (Match the following Benjamin Moore colors):

1. PNT-1: White Field for walls.
2. PNT-2: White Field for ceilings.
3. PNT-3: Accent Green.
4. PNT-4: Accent Green.
5. PNT-5: Accent Blue.
6. PNT-6: Accent Light Grey.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE (Verify Gloss Levels with Architect prior to ordering paint for all surfaces on the project)

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 3.1L:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.
- B. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- C. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.4G:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.
- F. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Architectural woodwork Doors, Windows and wood board paneling.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.3V:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- G. Plastic Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.8F:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- H. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.
- I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 09 93 00**STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Wood products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Benjamin Moore & Co. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Duron, Inc.
 - 2. Glidden Professional.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Existing wood flooring: Verify compatibility of new finish with existing finish prior to purchase of new finish materials.
- C. Stain Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

- D. Clean and prepare existing floor surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Sand lightly in accordance with finish manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, windows and wood board paneling.
 - 1. Alkyd Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3D:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams "Wood Classics" Oil Stain.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #74.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams "Wood Classics" Varnish Satin Clean.

END OF SECTION 09 93 00

SECTION 09 96 00**HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Steel.
 - b. Galvanized metal.
 - c. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Benjamin Moore & Co. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Devoe Paint Company; Akzo Nobel.
 2. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 4. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: As indicated in color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer System MPI EXT 5.1P:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, zinc rich, epoxy, MPI #20.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
 - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #72.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Primer System MPI EXT 5.3L:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #72.

C. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.4B:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash, MPI #80.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
- c. First and Second Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #72.

END OF SECTION 09 96 00

SECTION 10 11 00
VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. A-1 Visual Systems.
 - 2. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 3. ADP Lemco.
 - 4. AJW Architectural Products.
 - 5. Architectural School Products Ltd.
 - 6. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 7. Egan Visual Inc.
 - 8. Peter Pepper Products, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Field or factory fabricated.
 - 1. Assembly: Markerboard and tackboard.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Markerboard Panel: High-pressure laminate-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- D. Tackboard Panel: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- E. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 - 1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints.
 - 2. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

- F. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- G. Combination Assemblies: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed trim between abutting sections of visual display panels.
- H. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
 - 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- I. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, and continuous paper holder, designed to hold accessories.
 - 1. Size: 1 inch high by full length of visual display unit.
 - 2. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
 - 3. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - 4. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.
- J. Paper Holder Display Rail: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.3 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. High-Pressure-Laminate Markerboard Panels: Factory-laminated markerboard panel of three-ply construction, consisting of backing, fiberboard core material, and high-pressure-laminate writing surface.

2.4 TACKBOARD PANELS

- A. Tackboard Panels:
 - 1. Facing: 1/4-inch-thick plastic-impregnated cork.
 - 2. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. High-Pressure Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- E. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- F. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208 cellulosic fiber insulating board.
- G. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- H. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

END OF SECTION 10 11 00

SECTION 10 14 19**DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Cast dimensional characters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.**D. Delegated-Design Submittal:** For signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**A. Sample warranty.****1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****A. Maintenance data.**

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) according to structural performance requirements.
- B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. Metal Arts.
 - f. Metallic Arts.
 - g. Southwell Company (The).
 - 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 3. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Metal Finish: Mill.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
 - 5. Mounting: Concealed studs.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 2. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 4. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
 5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

END OF SECTION 10 14 19

SECTION 10 14 23.13**ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1. Requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Tactile copy: Upper case and raised at least 1/32".
 2. Tactile characters: San serif, not italic, not oblique, script or highly decorative.
 3. Stroke width of upper case "I": 15% of letter height or less.
 4. Character width of uppercase "O": Between 55% and 110% of the height of corresponding uppercase "I".
 5. Copy height for tactile information: Between 5/8" and 2". If separate visual characters are provided, raised characters can be 1/2" and need not contrast with background.
 6. Distance between characters on tactile copy: A minimum of 1/8" and a maximum of 4 times the character stroke width. Distances are measured between closest points of adjacent characters.
 7. Spacing between lines of tactile copy: A minimum of 135% and a maximum of 170% of corresponding uppercase "I" height (measured from baseline to baseline).
 8. Braille: Grade II, positioned directly below corresponding raised characters. If text is multi-lined, place Braille below entire body of text and separate 3/8" from any other tactile characters and 3/8" minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
 9. Visual characters and symbols, and their background: Provide non-glare finish. Color of raised characters must contrast as much as possible with their background to make sure signs are more legible for persons with low vision.
 10. Pictograms, selected from International Standards: Locate within a 6" vertical void and locate accompanying text descriptions directly below pictogram.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scott Sign Systems, Div. of Identity Group, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Vomar Products, Inc.

2. Acrylic-Sheet Sign: Matte polymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch, plus raised injection-molded letters.
 - b. Color(s): PMS 404 or PMS 424, as selected by Architect.
3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with two-face tape.
5. Sign face size: As indicated, or if not indicated, 8 inches by 8 inches.
6. Locations: As scheduled, or if not scheduled, locate at interior rooms with new doors, including but not limited to, restrooms, locker rooms, classrooms, janitor closets, storage rooms, and offices.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Method:
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23.13

SECTION 10 21 13.17**PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accurate Partitions Corp.; ASI Group.
 2. All American Metal Corp.
 3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
 4. Ampco Products, LLC.
 5. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 6. Bradley Corporation.
 7. Columbia Lockers; Partition Systems International of South Carolina.
 8. Flush Metal Partition, LLC.
 9. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 10. Global Partitions; ASI Group.
 11. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
 12. Marlite.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Post to ceiling.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges and no-sightline system. Provide minimum 3/4-inch-thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch-thick panels.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Formed from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.
- G. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- H. Phenolic-Panel Finish:
1. Facing Sheet Finish: One color and pattern in each room.
 2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, with manufacturer's standard.
 3. Edge Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty stainless steel operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
- C. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- E. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- F. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13.17

SECTION 10 22 39**FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, acoustical panel partitions.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details, and numbered panel installation sequence.
 - 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints that brace tracks to structure above.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, tracks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- D. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
- E. Product test reports.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above.
- B. Seismic Performance: Operable panel partitions shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the partition panels will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E 90, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.

- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Modernfold, Inc; "Acousti-Seal, Encore Series" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hufcor, Inc.
 - b. Panelfold Inc.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, paired panels.
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
- E. STC: Not less than 56.
- F. Panel Materials:
 - 1. Steel Frame: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness.
 - 2. Steel Face/Liner Sheets: Tension-leveled steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness.
 - 3. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use, corrosion resistance, and finish indicated; manufacturer's standard strengths and thicknesses for type of use.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 5. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.
 - 6. Plywood: DOC PS 1.

- G. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard.
- H. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.
- I. Finish Facing:
 - 1. Door between Large Program Rooms A and B: Full height Markerboard on both sides: Passage door to match panel finish; Provide trimless pocket door by door manufacturer.
 - 2. Door between Large Program Rooms B and Reading 117: Prime for field-painting on both sides; Provide trimless pocket door by door manufacturer.

2.3 SEALS

- A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
 - 2. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.
- B. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Resilient, mechanical, retractable, constant-force-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor when extended, ensuring horizontal and vertical sealing and resisting panel movement.
 - 1. Automatically Operated for Acoustical Panels: Extension and retraction of bottom seal automatically operated by movement of partition, with operating range not less than 1 inch between retracted seal and floor finish.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. Description: Finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide facings as indicated in panel description herein.
- C. Cap-Trimmed Edges: Protective perimeter-edge trim with tight hairline joints concealing edges of panel and finish facing.
- D. Trimless Edges: Fabricate exposed panel edges so finish facing wraps uninterrupted around panel, covering edge and resulting in an installed partition with facing visible on vertical panel edges, without trim, for minimal sightlines at panel-to-panel joints.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum mounted directly to overhead structural support, with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pass Doors: Swinging door built into and matching panel materials, construction, acoustical qualities, finish and thickness, complete with frames and operating hardware. Hinges finished to match other exposed hardware.
 - 1. Accessibility Standard: Fabricate doors to comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
 - 2. Single Pass Door: 36 by 80 inches.
 - 3. Pass-Door Hardware: Equip pass door with the following:
 - a. Door Seals: Mechanically operated floor seal on panels containing pass doors.
 - b. Concealed door closer.
 - c. Door Viewer: Installed with view in direction of swing.
 - d. Exit Sign: Recessed, self-illuminated.
 - e. Latchset: Passage set.
 - f. Lock: Key-operated lock with cylinder, keyed to master key system, operable from both sides of door. Include two keys per lock.
- B. Storage Pocket Door: Full height at end of partition runs to conceal stacked partition; of same materials, finish, construction, thickness, and acoustical qualities as panels; complete with operating hardware and acoustical seals at soffit, floor, and jambs. Hinges in finish to match other exposed hardware.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard method to secure storage pocket door in closed position.
- C. Work Surfaces: Quantities, placement, and size indicated.
 - 1. Surface: Porcelain steel marker/projection surface.
 - 2. Surface Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- B. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- C. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.
- D. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust pass doors and storage pocket doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping.
- B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION 10 22 39

SECTION 10 26 00**WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Corner guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS****A. Product certificates.****B. Material certificates.****C. Sample warranty.****1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****A. Maintenance data.**

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Flush-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards: Manufacturer's standard, PVC-free assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover that is flush with adjacent wall surface, installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition; full wall height.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pawling Corporation; "CG-72P" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.070-inch-thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.

- B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WallGuard.com; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Balco, Inc.
 - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - c. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - e. Pawling Corporation.
 - 2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch.
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 - 3. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
 - 5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
 3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Underlavatory guards.
3. Soap dispensers will be supplied and installed by Owner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES****A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch-diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Semirecessed.
3. Minimum Capacity: 12 gal.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Liner: Reusable vinyl liner.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

C. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.

3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Seachrome Corporation.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.; or a comparable product by another manufacturer approved by the Architect.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13**FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:****1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:**

- a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- b. Fire hose valves.
- c. Fire hoses and racks.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."
- 2. Section 21 12 00 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire-hose connections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.**1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.****B. Shop Drawings:** For fire-protection cabinets.**C. Product Schedule:** For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****A. Maintenance Data.****1.4 COORDINATION****A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers and fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.**

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply vinyl lettering on fire-protection cabinets after installation is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher; extinguisher and hose valve; hose, rack, valve, and extinguisher; hose, rack, and valve or hose valve, as indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - f. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
 - h. MOON American.
 - i. Nystrom, Inc.
 - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Match fire rating of substrate on or in which cabinet is installed.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

- D. Recessed Cabinet:
 - 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- H. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- I. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- J. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- M. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.
3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose valves, racks and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 4. Fire-Rated Hose and Valve and Hose-Valve Cabinets:
 - a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
 - b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16**FIRE EXTINGUISHERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - i. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - j. MOON American.
 - k. Nystrom, Inc.
 - l. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; Pem Systems, Inc.
 - m. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - n. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

- g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Nystrom, Inc.
 - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 51 13**METAL LOCKERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Knocked-down corridor lockers.
 - 2. Locker benches.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: For each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 KNOCKED-DOWN LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Penco Products, Inc; Vanguard or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Art Metal Products.
 2. ASI Storage Solutions; ASI Group.
 3. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 4. List Industries Inc.
 5. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
 6. Republic Storage Systems, LLC.
- B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Doors less than 12 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 2. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 3. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 4. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than two louver openings at top and bottom, or three louver openings at top or bottom, for triple-tier lockers.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

- E. Hinges:
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, continuous or knuckle type.
- F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
 - 1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism.
- G. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- H. Locks: Combination padlocks.
- I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- J. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- K. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.
- L. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 1. Height: 4 inches.
- M. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 1. Closures: Vertical-end type.
- N. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- O. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- P. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- Q. Materials:
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

- R. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 LOCKS

- A. Combination Padlock: Provided by Owner.

2.4 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Penco Products, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Art Metal Products.
 - 2. ASI Storage Solutions; ASI Group.
 - 3. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 - 4. List Industries Inc.
 - 5. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
- B. Provide bench units with overall assembly height of 17-1/2 inches.
- C. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units, with rounded corners and edges.
 - 1. Size: Minimum 9-1/2 inches wide by 1-1/4 inches thick except provide 20- to 24-inch-wide tops where accessible benches are indicated.
 - 2. Laminated clear hardwood with one coat of clear sealer on all surfaces and one coat of clear lacquer on top and sides.
- D. Fixed-Bench Pedestals: Manufacturer's standard supports, with predrilled fastener holes for attaching bench top and anchoring to floor, complete with fasteners and anchors.
 - 1. Color: Match metal lockers.
- E. Materials:
 - 1. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500 M, cold rolled.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
 - 1. Triple-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers by assembling at Project site, using manufacturer's nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets.
- E. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
- F. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
 - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
- G. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends; finished to match lockers.
- H. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
- I. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- J. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- K. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 - 2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - 4. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
- D. Fixed Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches apart.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

SECTION 10 75 16**GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from fiberglass.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpoles.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design flagpole assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location is 90 mph.

2.3 FIBERGLASS FLAGPOLES

- A. Fiberglass Flagpoles: Entasis-tapered flagpoles fabricated from polyester resin reinforced with woven glass-fiber roving with 75 percent of glass fibers parallel to length of flagpole.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlantic Fiberglass Products, Inc.
 - b. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Ewing Flagpoles.
 - d. PLP Composite Technologies, Inc.
- B. Exposed Height: 30 feet.
- C. Sleeve for Fiberglass Flagpole: Fiberglass or PVC pipe foundation sleeve, made to fit flagpole, for casting into concrete foundation.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
 - 1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum with gold anodic finish.
- B. Internal Halyard, Cam Cleat System: 5/16-inch-diameter, braided polypropylene halyard; cam cleat; and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.
 - 1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Stainless-steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene or vinyl covers. Furnish two per halyard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.
- B. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FIBERGLASS FINISHES

- A. Fiberglass: UV-light stable, hard, high-gloss gel coat or high-gloss, high-build polyurethane or polyester coating.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- B. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.
- C. Sleeves: Locate and secure sleeves in forms by bracing to reinforcement and forms.
- D. Place concrete, as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- E. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION 10 75 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 51 00**LIBRARY EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Book depositories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 05 00 – “Common Work Results for Electrical.”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for library equipment and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, one of each, in manufacturer's standard full sizes:
 - 1. Book Depositories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For library equipment systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of library equipment systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metal finishes and other materials beyond normal wear.
 - b. Verify available warranties and warranty periods for units and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOOK DEPOSITORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kingsley Companies; "Model 18-8700" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Book Returns, Div. of American Security Cabinets.
 - 2. Florence Manufacturing Co.
 - 3. Protex Safe Co.
- B. Installation height above access floor surface: Comply with ADA and NC Building Code.
- C. General Description: A complete through-wall system with faceplate with two depository slots - one for books and one for media material, attached adjustable chute slide, weather resistant system including the following features listed:
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. Facing Frame and Door: Integral with unit.
 - b. Chute housing top and bottom: 18 gage aluminum.
 - c. Entry chute: 16 gage aluminum.
 - d. Lower chute: 18 gage aluminum.
 - e. Water trough: 20 gage aluminum.

- f. Weather block: Neoprene rubber.
- g. Interior trim: 16 gage brushed aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction. Test for proper operation and adjust until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 51 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 52 13**PROJECTION SCREENS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Electrically operated, front-projection screens and controls.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:

1. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
2. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
3. Location of wiring connections for electrically operated units.
4. Wiring diagrams for electrically operated units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS****A. General:** Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.

1. Controls: Remote, three-position control switch.
 - a. Provide locking cover plates for switches.
 - b. Provide video interface control for connecting to projector. Projector provides signal to raise or lower screen.
2. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting.
3. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.

4. Tab Tensioning: Provide units that have a durable low-stretch cord, such as braided polyester, on each side of screen that is connected to edge of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.
- B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens with Automatic Ceiling Closure and with Tab Tensioning: Motor-in-roller units designed and fabricated for suspended mounting; with bottom of case composed of two panels, fully enclosing screen, motor, and wiring; one panel hinged and designed to open and close automatically when screen is lowered and fully raised, the other removable or openable for access to interior of case.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company.
 - b. Draper Inc.
 - c. Stewart Filmscreen Corp.
 2. Provide screen case constructed to be installed with underside flush with ceiling.

2.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. Multipurpose Reflective Viewing Surface: Peak gain of not less than 1.8, and half-gain angle of at least 25 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company.
 - b. Draper Inc.
 - c. Stewart Filmscreen Corp.
- B. Material: Vinyl-coated, glass-fiber fabric or vinyl sheet.
- C. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
- D. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
- E. Size of Viewing Surface: As indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that

produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.

1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

END OF SECTION 11 52 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 24 13**ROLLER WINDOW SHADES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Budget Blind Co.; "Viking" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. OEM Shades Inc.
 - 4. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.
- B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, sill mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Left side of interior face of shade.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- F. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Exposed with endcaps and integral light seal at bottom where it meets the sill.
 - b. Color and Finish: Flat black.
- G. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.

3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
4. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
5. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
6. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
7. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
 2. Type: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Weight: Manufacturer's standard.
 5. Roll Width: Not less than width of window to be covered.
 6. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
 7. Color: Flat black.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
- C. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

SECTION 12 36 23.13**PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products and high-pressure decorative laminate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Formica Corporation or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - b. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

- c. Wilsonart LLC.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Colors (to match the following Formica colors):
 - 1) PL-1: To be determined.
 - 2) PL-2: White Ash 8841-58 in matte finish.
 - 3) PL-3: White Ash 8841-WR in woodbrush finish.
- F. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue or exterior-grade plywood.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use

templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required.
 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.

3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 12 36 23.13

SECTION 12 36 61.16**SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
 - 5. Solid surface material sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS (SS-1)**

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company "Zodiaq – Dove Grey" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Durat USA.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 - 3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
 - 4. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch-thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch-thick, solid surface material.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

- F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.
- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 36 61.19**QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
 - 2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
 - 3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.
 - 4. Quartz agglomerate apron fronts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS**

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cosentino USA, "Silestone," or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cambria.
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawings.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- D. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Countertops: 3/4-inch-thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, quartz agglomerate.
- D. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- E. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.
- F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK